# SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION Washington, D.C. 20549

#### FORM 8-K

CURRENT REPORT

Pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934

Date of Report (date of earliest event reported): May 25, 2016

# AIR INDUSTRIES GROUP

(Exact Name of Registrant as Specified in its Charter)

Nevada State of Incorporation 001-35927 Commission File Number

80-0948413 IRS Employer I.D. Number

360 Motor Parkway, Suite 100, Hauppauge, NY 11788 (Address of Principal Executive Offices)

Registrant's telephone number: (631) 881-4920

Check the appropriate box below if the Form 8-K filing is intended to simultaneously satisfy the filing obligation of the registrant under any of the following provisions (see General Instruction A.2. below):

- o Written communications pursuant to Rule 425 under the Securities Act (17 CFR 230.425)
- o Soliciting material pursuant to Rule 14a-12 under the Exchange Act (17 CFR 240.14a-12)
- o Pre-commencement communications pursuant to Rule 14d-2(b) under the Exchange Act (17 CFR 240.14d-2(b))
- o Pre-commencement communications pursuant to Rule 13e-4(c) under the Exchange Act (17 CFR 240.13e-4(c))

#### Item 1.01 Entry into a Material Definitive Agreement

Placement Agency Agreement

On May 25, 2016, Air Industries Group (the "Company") entered into a Placement Agency Agreement with Craig-Hallum Capital Group LLC and Taglich Brothers, Inc., as placement agents (the "Placement Agents"), pursuant to which the Placement Agents agreed to offer on behalf of the Company, on a best efforts basis, up to \$7 million of the Company's securities, including without limitation shares of the Company's convertible preferred stock to accredited investors (the "Offering"), in a private placement exempt from the registration requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"). Under the terms of the Placement Agency Agreement, the Placement Agents are entitled to a placement agent fee equal to 7% of the gross proceeds of the offering, five year warrants to purchase 8% of the shares of the Company's common stock (the "Placement Agent Warrants") issuable upon conversion of the securities sold at an exercise price equal to 125% of the conversion price per share of the securities sold, and reimbursement for their actual out-of-pocket expenses not to exceed in the aggregate \$125,000. The Placement Agency Agreement has been filed as Exhibit 10.1 to this report.

#### Securities Purchase Agreement

On May 25, 2016, at the initial closing of the Company's private offering of a minimum of 100,000 shares and a maximum of 700,000 shares of its Series A Convertible Preferred Stock at a purchase price of \$10.00 per share (the "Offering"), the Company issued and sold a total of 452,250 shares of its Series A Convertible Preferred Stock (the "Series A Preferred Stock") to accredited investors, yielding net proceeds to the Company of approximately \$3.95 million, pursuant to a Securities Purchase Agreement dated May 25, 2016 (the "Securities Purchase Agreement"). The Company also issued 110,000 shares of Series A Preferred Stock to Michael N. Taglich and 65,000 shares of Series A Preferred Stock to Robert F. Taglich upon surrender of promissory notes payable to each of them in the aggregate principal amount of \$1,100,000 and \$650,000, respectively. Michael N. Taglich and Robert F. Taglich are directors of the Company and principals of Taglich Brothers, Inc.

The certificate of designation authorizing the issuance of the Series A Preferred Stock as filed with the Office of the Secretary of State of Nevada has been filed as Exhibit 3.1 to this report. For a summary of the terms of the Series A Preferred Stock, see Item 5.03 of this report.

In connection with the Securities Purchase Agreement, the Company entered into a Registration Rights Agreement with the purchasers of the Series A Preferred Stock pursuant to which it agreed to file a registration statement for the resale of the shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of the Series A Preferred Stock and upon issuance of the warrants issued to the Placement Agents within 15 days after the last closing of the Offering. The registration rights agreement has been filed as Exhibit 10.3 to this report.

Twelfth Amendment to Amended and Restated Revolving Credit, Term Loan and Security Agreement

On May 26, 2016, the Company and its subsidiaries entered into an amendment to the Amended and Restated Revolving Credit, Term Loan and Security Agreement (the "Credit Agreement") with PNC Bank, National Association (the "Senior Lender"), extending the maturity date of the amended and restated revolving credit note from November 30, 2016 to April 30, 2018 and waiving any default arising out of the Company's failure to maintain the requisite Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio for the periods ended December 31, 2015 and March 31, 2016.

As part of the amendment, the four outstanding term loans have been aggregated into a single term loan ("Term Loan") in the principal amount of \$7.387,854.33. The Term Loan will be repaid in sixty consecutive monthly instalments of principal in the amount of \$123,333 together with accrued interest.

The Credit Agreement now provides for a Maximum Loan Amount of \$40,387,854.33, less repayments of the Term Loan. Further, the parties recognized that there are Excess Advances outstanding under the Credit Agreement of \$12,500,000. The Excess Advances are to be repaid with an initial principal payment in the amount of \$1,500,000 on the initial closing date of this Offering, and thereafter by the payment of \$100,000 in principal each Monday commencing June 6, 2016.

#### Item 3.02 Unregistered Sale of Equity Securities

On May 26, 2016, the Company issued and sold a total of 452,250 shares of its Series A Preferred Stock to accredited investors pursuant to the Securities Purchase Agreement for a purchase price of \$10.00 per share. The Company also issued 110,000 shares of Series A Preferred Stock to Michael N. Taglich and 65,000 shares of Series A Preferred Stock to Robert F. Taglich upon surrender of promissory notes payable to each of them in the aggregate principal amount of \$1,100,000 and \$650,000, respectively. Michael N. Taglich and Robert F. Taglich are directors of the Company and principals of Taglich Brothers, Inc.

The shares of Series A Preferred Stock were issued as part of the Offering for which Craig-Hallum Capital Group LLC and Taglich Brothers, Inc. acted as placement agents On May 26, 2016, the Company issued five-year warrants to purchase 50,996 shares of its common stock at an initial exercise price of \$6.15 per share to each of the Placement Agents in connection with the Offering pursuant to the Placement Agency Agreement. The Company paid the Placement Agents a fee of \$439,075 in connection with the sale of the shares of Series A Preferred Stock in the Offering and in addition paid Craig-Hallum Capital Group LLC \$113,370 in reimbursement of expenses incurred, including legal fees, in connection with the Offering. The warrants have been filed as Exhibits 4.1 and 4.2 to this report.

The issuance and sale of the shares of Series A Preferred Stock were exempt from registration under Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and Rule 506 of Regulation D promulgated thereunder. The certificates evidencing the shares of Series A Preferred Stock issued in the Offering are endorsed with a customary Securities Act restrictive legend.

#### Item 3.03 Material Modification to Rights of Security Holders.

The rights of holders of common stock with respect to the payment of dividends and upon liquidation are junior in right of payment to holders of the Series A Preferred Stock. For a more complete description of the terms of the Series A Preferred Stock, see Item 5.03 of this report.

#### Item 5.03 Amendments to Articles of Incorporation or Bylaws; Change in Fiscal Year

On May 25, 2016, the Company filed a certificate of designation authorizing the issuance of 900,000 shares of Series A Preferred Stock with the Office of the Secretary of State of Nevada.

The following summary of the powers, preferences, rights, qualifications and limitations of the Series A Preferred Stock is qualified in its entirety by the certificate of designation authorizing the issuance of the Series A Preferred Stock as filed with the Office of the Secretary of State of Nevada filed as Exhibit 3.1 to this report.

Dividends: Dividends on the Series A Preferred Stock (the "Preferred Shares") are payable on a cumulative basis at an annual rate for the first two years after the date the Preferred Shares are first issued (the "Original Issue Date") of 12% of the Stated Value per share and thereafter at the annual rate of 16% of the Stated Value per share. Dividends are payable on the fifteenth day of March, June, September and December of each year, commencing on September 15, 2016. The Company may pay dividends in cash or in additional Preferred Shares ("PIK Shares"). If during the first two years after the Original Issue Date the Company fails to pay in respect of any dividend period a dividend at an annual rate of at least 8% of the Stated Value per share in cash, in addition to paying a sufficient number of PIK Shares so that the sum of the cash dividends and PIK Shares paid equals 12% per annum the Company will issue PIK Shares in an amount equal to the product of the proportion of the cash dividend not paid times 3% per annum. Thus, if no cash is paid in respect of a dividend due in the first two years, in respect of that dividend period a dividend at an annual rate of at least 10% of the Stated Value per share in cash, in addition to paying a sufficient number of PIK Shares so that the sum of the cash dividends and PIK Shares paid equals 16% per annum, the Company will issue PIK Shares in in an amount equal to the product of the proportion of the cash dividend not paid times 3% per annum. Thus, if no cash is paid in respect of a dividend due after the first two years in respect of that dividend period the Company will issue PIK Shares at the annual rate of 19% per annum of the Stated Value per share. If the Company pays any portion of the dividends payable during any dividend period in PIK Shares, it will not be permitted to declare or pay any cash dividends on its common stock during that dividend period.

Liquidation preference: Upon any voluntary or involuntary liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Company's affairs, holders of Preferred Shares are entitled to be paid out of the Company's assets legally available for distribution to stockholders, after payment of or provision for the Company's debts and other liabilities, a liquidation preference of \$10.00 per Preferred Share, plus an amount equal to accrued and unpaid dividends (whether or not authorized or declared) up to but excluding the date of payment, before any payment is made to holders of common stock and any other class or series of capital stock ranking junior to the Series A Preferred Stock as to liquidation rights.

Conversion at Option of Holder: Holders of Series A Preferred Stock may elect at any time to convert their Preferred Shares into shares of common stock at the conversion rate of 2.0325 shares of common stock for each Preferred Share (equivalent to an initial conversion price of approximately \$4.92 per share of common stock. The conversion rate and the corresponding conversion price will be subject to certain anti-dilution and other adjustments, including stock splits, distributions in respect of the common stock and in the event of certain fundamental transactions such as mergers and other business combinations.

Conversion at Company's Option: The Company may at its option, at any time and from time to time after the market price of a share of common stock is in excess of \$9.84 for 30 consecutive trading days, cause all of the Preferred Shares to be converted into shares of common stock at the then-prevailing conversion rate, subject to the certain conditions set forth in the certificate of designations.

Redemption at Company's Option: Commencing May 26, 2018, the Company may redeem all of the Preferred Shares for a redemption price of \$10.00, plus accrued and unpaid dividends.

Voting rights: Holders of Preferred Shares will vote on an as-converted basis, together with holders of common stock, as a single class, on the election of directors and all other matters presented to stockholders, except for matters as to which under applicable law and the certificate of designation a class vote of the holders of the Series A Preferred Stock is required.

#### Item 9.01 Financial Statements and Exhibits.

- (a) Not applicable.
- (b) Not applicable.
- (c) Exhibits.
- 3.1 Certificate of Designation authorizing the issuance of the Series A Preferred Stock
- 4.1 Warrant issued to Craig-Hallum Capital Group LLC.
- 4.2 Warrant issued to Taglich Brothers, Inc.
- 10.1 Placement Agency Agreement dated May 25, 2016 between the Company, Craig-Hallum Capital Group LLC and Taglich Brothers, Inc.
- 10.2 Securities Purchase Agreement dated as of May 25, 2016 by and among Air Industries Group and the purchasers named therein (included as Exhibit A to Exhibit 10.1).
- 10.3 Registration Rights Agreement (included as Exhibit B to Exhibit 10.2).
- 10.4 Twelfth Amendment to Amended and Restated Revolving Credit, Term Loan and Security Agreement.
- 10.5 Term Loan

# **SIGNATURES**

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned hereunto duly authorized

Dated: May 31, 2016

AIR INDUSTRIES GROUP

By: /s/ Daniel R. Godin

Daniel R. Godin President and Chief Executive Officer





BARBARA K, CEGAVSKE Secretary of State 202 North Carson Street Carson City, Nevada 89701-4201 (775) 684-5708 Website: www.nysos.gov

Filed in the office of Document Number

Balon K. Cycole Barbara K. Cegavske Filing Date and Time Secretary of State

State of Nevada

20160235063-78

05/25/2016 9:47 AM

Entity Number E0334932013-3

# Certificate of Designation

(PURSUANT TO NRS 78,1955)

USE BLACK BACONLY - DO NOT HIGHLIGHT

ABOVE SPACE IS FOR OFFICE USE ONLY

Certificate of Designation For **Nevada Profit Corporations** (Pursuant to NRS 78.1955)

1. Name of corporation: Air Industries Group

2. By resolution of the board of directors pursuant to a provision in the articles of incorporation this certificate establishes the following regarding the voting powers, designations, preferences, limitations, restrictions and relative rights of the following class or series of stock.

. . .

. . . . .

RESOLVED, pursuant to Section 78.1955 of the Nevada Revised Statutes of the State of Nevada (the "NRS"), the Board of Directors of Air Industries Group hereby files this Certificate of Designation and designates a new class of Preferred Stock as Series A Convertible Preferred Stock having the powers, preferences, rights, limitations set forth on the Attachment annexed hereto.

3. Effective date of filing: (optional)

(must not be later than 90 days after the certificate is filed)

4. Signature; (required)

Filing Fee: \$175.00

IMPORTANT: Fallure to include any of the above information and submit with the proper fees may cause this filing to be rejected.

This form must be accompanied by appropriate less.

Signature of Officer Daniel R. Godin, President & CEO

Nevado Secretary of State Stock Designation Revised: 1-5-15

#### Attachment to Certificate of Designation of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock

Section 1.Definitions. For the purposes hereof, the following terms shall have the following meanings:

- "Alternate Consideration" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 8(b).
- "Business Day" means any day except Saturday, Sunday, and any day which shall be a federal legal holiday in the United States or any day on which banking institutions in the State of New York are authorized or required by law or other governmental action to close. Whenever any payment or other obligation hereunder shall be due on a day other than a Business Day, such payment shall be made on the next succeeding Business Day.
  - "Close of Business" means 5:00 p.m. (New York City time).
- "Common Stock" means the Company's common stock, par value \$0.001 per share, and stock of any other class of securities into which such securities may hereafter be reclassified or changed into.
- "Common Stock Equivalents" means any securities of the Company or the subsidiaries of the Company, whether or not vested or otherwise convertible or exercisable into shares of Common Stock at the time of such issuance, which would entitle the holder thereof to acquire at any time Common Stock, including, without limitation, any debt, preferred stock, rights, options, warrants or other instrument that is at any time convertible into or exchangeable for, or otherwise entitles the holder thereof to receive. Common Stock.
  - "Company" means Air Industries Group, a Nevada corporation.
  - "Conversion Date" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 7(a).
- "Conversion Price" per share of Series A Preferred Stock as of any date means the Stated Value of such share of Series A Preferred Stock (\$10.00) divided by the then applicable Conversion Rate.
  - "Conversion Rate" means initially 2.0325 shares of Common Stock per \$10.00 Stated Value, subject to adjustment in certain events as set forth in Section 8.
- "Conversion Shares" means, collectively, the shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of the shares of Preferred Stock in accordance with the terms hereof.
  - "Dividend Payment Date" means the 15th calendar day of each March, June, September and December, commencing on September 15, 2016.
- "Dividend Period" means the respective period commencing on and including the 16th day of March, June, September and December of each year and ending on and including the day preceding the first day of the next succeeding Dividend Period (other than the initial Dividend Period, which shall commence on the date of original issuance of the Series A Preferred Stock and end on and include September 15, 2016, and other than the Dividend Period during which any shares of Series A Preferred Stock shall be redeemed pursuant to Section 9, which shall end on and include the day preceding the applicable redemption date with respect to the shares of Series A Preferred Stock being redeemed).
- "Dividend Record Date" means each March 1, June 1, September 1, and December 1, or such other applicable record date designated by the Board of Directors for the payment of dividends that is not more than 60 or fewer than 10 days prior to the applicable scheduled Dividend Payment Date.
  - "Effective Date" means the date that this Certificate of Designation is filed with the Secretary of State of Nevada.

- "Fundamental Transaction" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 8(b).
- "Holder" shall mean an owner of Series A Preferred Stock.
- "Liquidation" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 5.
- "Mandatory Conversion" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 7(b).
- "Mandatory Conversion Date" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 7(b).
- "Mandatory Conversion Shares" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 7(b).
- "New York Courts" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 10.
- "Notice of Conversion" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 7(a).
- "Offering" means the offering of the Preferred Stock pursuant to the Confidential Private Placement Memorandum of the Company initially distributed dated May 9, 2016, as supplemented on May 24, 2016.
  - "Original Issue Date" means May 25, 2016.
- "Parity Stock" means the shares of any class or series of capital stock of the Company expressly designated as ranking on parity with the Series A Preferred Stock as to dividend rights and rights upon voluntary or involuntary liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Company.

#### "Permitted Distributions" means:

- (i) dividends payable solely in capital stock of the Company ranking, as to dividends and as to rights upon any voluntary or involuntary liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the affairs of the Company, junior to the Series A Preferred Stock;
- (ii) the conversion into or exchange for other shares of any class or series of capital stock of the Company ranking, as to dividends and as to rights upon any voluntary or involuntary liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the affairs of the Company, junior to the Series A Preferred Stock; and
- (iii) repurchases, redemptions or acquisitions of shares of the Common Stock or any other class or series of capital stock of the Company in connection with any pre-existing employment contract, equity incentive plan, benefit plan or similar arrangement with or for the benefit of any one or more employees, officers, directors or consultants, or in connection with the payment of withholding taxes relating to employee equity awards.
- "Person" means an individual, entity, corporation, partnership, association, limited liability company, limited liability partnership, joint-stock company, trust or unincorporated organization.
- "PIK Election" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 4(b).
  - "PIK Shares" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 4(b).
- "Principal Market" means the NYSE MKT or any other of the following markets or exchanges on which the Common Stock is listed or quoted for trading on the date in question: the OTC Bulletin Board, The NASDAQ Global Market, The NASDAQ Global Select Market, The NASDAQ Capital Market, the New York Stock Exchange, NYSE Arca, or the OTCQX Marketplace or the OTCQB Marketplace operated by OTC Markets Group Inc. (or any successor to any of the foregoing).

- "Redemption" shall have meaning set forth in Section 9.
- "Redemption Date" shall have meaning set forth in Section 9.
- "Redemption Notice" shall have meaning set forth in Section 9.

"Series A Preferred Stock" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 2.

"Stated Value" means \$10.00 per share.

"Trading Day" means a day on which the NYSE MKT or any other trading market or exchange on which the Common Stock may then trade is open for business.

<u>Section 2.</u> <u>Designation, Amount and Par Value.</u> The series of preferred stock designated by this Certificate shall be designated as the Company's Series A Convertible Preferred Stock (the "<u>Series A Preferred Stock</u>") and the number of shares so designated shall be 900,000. Each share of Series A Preferred Stock shall have a par value of \$0.001 per share.

Section 3. Rank. The Series A Preferred Stock will rank, with respect to dividend rights and rights upon voluntary or involuntary liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Company: (i) senior to all classes or series of the Common Stock and to any other class or series of capital stock of the Company now or hereafter authorized, issued or outstanding expressly designated as ranking junior to the Series A Preferred Stock as to dividend rights and rights upon voluntary or involuntary liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the affairs of the Company; (ii) on parity with the shares of any Parity Stock; and (iii) junior to any other class or series of capital stock of the Company expressly designated as ranking senior to the Series A Preferred Stock as to dividend rights and rights upon voluntary or involuntary liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the affairs of the Company. The term "capital stock" does not include convertible or exchangeable debt securities, which, prior to conversion or exchange, will rank senior in right of payment to the Series A Preferred Stock. The Series A Preferred Stock will rank junior in right of payment to the Company's existing and future debt obligations.

Section 4. Dividends. (a) Subject to the preferential dividend rights of the holders of any series or class of stock of the Company ranking senior as to the payment of dividends, the Holders will be entitled to receive, on any outstanding shares of Series A Preferred Stock held by such Holders, out of any funds and assets of the Company legally available prior and in preference to any declaration or payment of any dividend on the Common Stock or any other series or class of stock ranking junior to the Series A Preferred Stock, cumulative dividends, payable quarterly. Dividends on the Series A Preferred Stock will be payable on a cumulative basis at an annual rate for the first two years after the Original Issue Date of 12% of the Stated Value per share and thereafter at the annual rate of 16% of the Stated Value per share. Dividends on the Series A Preferred Stock shall accrue and be cumulative from and including the date of issue in the case of the initial Dividend Period and thereafter from the first day of each succeeding Dividend Period, and shall be payable quarterly in arrears on (A) each Dividend Payment Date, commencing September 15, 2016, (B) the Mandatory Conversion Date and (C) the Redemption Date; provided, however, that if any Dividend Payment Date is not a Business Day, then the dividend which would otherwise have been payable on such Dividend Payment Date may be paid on the next succeeding Business Day, in each case with the same force and effect as if paid on such Dividend Payment Date, and no interest or additional dividends or other sums shall accrue on the amount so payable from such Dividend Payment Date to such next succeeding Business Day. The amount of any dividend payable on the Series A Preferred Stock for any partial Dividend Period shall be prorated and computed on the basis of a 360-day year consisting of twelve 30-day months. Dividends will be payable to holders of record as they appear in the stockholder records of the Company at the close of business on the applicable Dividend Rec

- (b) Dividends shall be payable in cash or, at the election of the Company (the "PIK Election") the Company may (subject to the Company having sufficient shares of Series A Preferred Stock available for issuance) pay dividends by delivery of additional shares of Series A Preferred Stock ("PIK Shares"); provided that if during the first two years after the Original Issue Date the Company fails to pay in respect of any dividend period a dividend at the annual rate of at least 8% of the Stated Value per share in cash, in addition to paying a sufficient number of PIK Shares so that the sum of the cash dividends and PIK Shares paid in respect of such period equals 12% per annum the Company will issue PIK Shares in an amount equal to the product of the proportion of the required 8% per annum cash dividend not paid times 3% per annum. Thus, if no cash is paid in respect of a dividend due in the first two years, in respect of that dividend period the Company will issue PIK Shares at the rate of 15% per annum of the Stated Value per share. Thereafter if the Company fails to pay at least 10% of the dividend payable in respect of any dividend period in cash, in addition to paying a sufficient number of PIK Shares so that the sum of the cash dividends and PIK Shares paid equals 16% per annum, the Company will issue PIK Shares in in an amount equal to the product of the proportion of the required 10% per annum cash dividend not paid times 3% per annum. Thus, if no cash is paid in respect of a dividend due after the first two years respect of that dividend period the Company will issue PIK Shares at the rate of 19% per annum of the Stated Value per share.
- (c) If the Company shall make the PIK Election with respect to the dividend payable on the Series A Preferred Stock as of any Dividend Payment Date, it shall deliver to each holder of shares of Series A Preferred Stock within ten (10) business days following such Dividend Payment Date a number of shares of Series A Preferred Stock equal to (A) the aggregate dividend payable to such holder with respect to the shares of Series A Preferred Stock held by such holder as of the Dividend Record Date preceding such Dividend Payment Date divided by (B) the Stated Value per share of the Series A Preferred Stock as of such Dividend Record Date. For purposes of determining the dividends payable on PIK Shares, PIK Shares shall be deemed to have been issued as of the applicable Dividend Payment Date.
- (d) If the Company pays less than the required 8% or 10% of the dividends for any Dividend Period in cash, it shall not declare or pay any cash dividends on its Common Stock until the next Dividend Period.
- (e) Notwithstanding anything contained herein to the contrary, dividends on the Series A Preferred Stock shall accrue whether or not the Company has earnings, whether or not there are funds legally available for the payment of such dividends, or whether or not such dividends are authorized or declared.
- (f) Except as provided in Section 4(g) below and except for Permitted Distributions, the Company shall not (unless full cumulative dividends on the Series A Preferred Stock for all past Dividend Periods shall have been or contemporaneously are declared and paid in cash or PIK Shares): (i) (A) declare and pay or declare and set aside for payment of dividends in respect of the Common Stock or any other security junior in right of payment to the Series A Preferred Stock, or (B) declare and make any distribution of cash or other property, directly or indirectly, in each case, on or with respect to any shares of the Common Stock or shares of any other class or series of the capital stock of the Company ranking, as to dividends, junior to the Series A Preferred Stock, for any period; or (ii) redeem, purchase or otherwise acquire for any consideration, or make any other distribution of cash or other property, directly or indirectly, on or with respect to, or pay or make available any monies for a sinking fund for the redemption of, any Common Stock or shares of any other class or series of capital stock of the Company ranking, as to dividends and upon liquidation, junior to the Series A Preferred Stock.
- (g) When dividends are not paid in full and a sum sufficient for such full payment is not so set aside upon the Series A Preferred Stock and all Parity Stock, all dividends declared upon the Series A Preferred Stock and each Parity Stock shall be declared pro rata so that the amount of dividends declared per share of Series A Preferred Stock and each class or series of such Parity Stock shall in all cases bear to each other the same ratio that accrued dividends per share on the Series A Preferred Stock and such other class or series of Parity Stock (which shall not include any accrual in respect of unpaid dividends on such other class or series of Parity Stock for prior Dividend Periods if such other class or series of Parity Stock does not have a cumulative dividend) bear to each other. No interest, or sum of money in lieu of interest, shall be payable in respect of any dividend payment or payments on the Series A Preferred Stock which may be in arrears.
- (h) Holders of shares of Series A Preferred Stock shall not be entitled to any dividend, whether payable in cash, property or shares of capital stock, in excess of full cumulative dividends on the Series A Preferred Stock as provided herein. Any dividend payment made on the Series A Preferred Stock shall first be credited against the earliest accrued but unpaid dividends due with respect to such shares which remain payable. Accrued but unpaid dividends on the Series A Preferred Stock will accumulate as of the Dividend Payment Date on which they first become payable.

#### Section 5. <u>Liquidation Preference</u>.

(a) Upon any voluntary or involuntary liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the affairs of the Company, before any distribution or payment shall be made to holders of shares of Common Stock or any other class or series of capital stock of the Company ranking, as to rights upon any voluntary or involuntary liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the affairs of the Company, junior to the Series A Preferred Stock, the holders of shares of Series A Preferred Stock shall be entitled to be paid out of the assets of the Company legally available for distribution to its stockholders, after payment of or provision for the debts and other liabilities of the Company, a liquidation preference of \$10.00 per share of Series A Preferred Stock, plus an amount equal to any accrued and unpaid dividends (whether or not authorized or declared) to but excluding the date of payment. If, upon such voluntary or involuntary liquidation, dissolution or winding up, the available assets of the Company are insufficient to pay the full amount of the liquidating distributions on all outstanding shares of Series A Preferred Stock and the shares of any Parity Stock, then the holders of shares of Series A Preferred Stock and each such other class or series of shares of capital stock of the Company ranking, as to the distribution of the Company's assets upon any voluntary or involuntary liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the affairs of the Company, on parity with the Series A Preferred Stock shall share ratably in any such distribution of assets in proportion to the full liquidating distributions to which they would otherwise be respectively entitled.

(b) Written notice of any such voluntary or involuntary liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Company, stating the payment date or dates when, and the place or places where, the amounts distributable in such circumstances shall be payable, shall be given by first class mail, postage pre-paid, not fewer than 30 or more than 60 days prior to the payment date stated therein, to each record holder of shares of Series A Preferred Stock at the respective addresses of such holders as the same shall appear on the stock transfer records of the Company. After payment of the full amount of the liquidating distributions to which they are entitled, the holders of Series A Preferred Stock will have no right or claim to any of the remaining assets of the Company. The consolidation or merger of the Company with or into any other corporation, trust or entity, or the voluntary sale, lease, transfer or conveyance of all or substantially all of the property or business of the Company, shall not be deemed to constitute a liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the affairs of the Company.

Section 6. Voting Rights. Except as otherwise expressly provided herein or as required by law, each Holder shall be entitled to the whole number of votes equal to the number of shares of Common Stock into which such Holder's shares of Series A Preferred Stock would be convertible on the record date (subject always to the Beneficial Ownership Limitation in Section 7(e)), and shall otherwise have voting rights and powers equal to the voting rights and powers of the Common Stock. Each Holder shall be entitled to receive the same prior notice of any stockholders' meeting as is provided to the holders of Common Stock in accordance with the bylaws of the Company, as well as prior notice of all stockholder actions to be taken by legally available means in lieu of a meeting, and shall vote as a class with the holders of Common Stock as if they were a single class of securities upon any matter submitted to a vote of stockholders, except those matters required by law or by the terms hereof to be submitted to a class vote of the Holders of Shares of Series A Preferred Stock, in which case the Holders of shares of Series A Preferred Stock only shall vote as a separate class.

In addition, subject to the exception set forth below, as long as any shares of Series A Preferred Stock are outstanding, the Company may not, without the affirmative vote of the record holders of a majority of the then outstanding shares of the Series A Preferred Stock voting together as a single class (a) alter or change adversely the powers, preferences or rights given to the Series A Preferred Stock or alter or amend this Certificate of Designation, (b) amend its articles of incorporation or other charter documents in any manner that adversely affects any rights of the Holders, (c) increase the number of authorized shares of Series A Preferred Stock, unless such increase is necessary to pay PIK Dividends, (d) authorize a new series of preferred stock with dividend, liquidation or redemption rights senior or pari passu to the Series A Preferred Stock or (e) enter into any agreement with respect to any of the foregoing.

#### Section 7. Conversion.

- a) Conversions at Option of Holder. Subject to the provisions of this Section 7, each share of Series A Preferred Stock will be convertible, at any time and from time to time from and after the Effective Date, at the option of the Holder thereof, into Common Stock at the Conversion Price. Holders may effect conversions by providing the Company with a conversion notice (a "Notice of Conversion") in the form of Exhibit A hereto, which specifies the number of shares of Series A Preferred Stock to be converted, the number of shares of Series A Preferred Stock owned prior to the conversion at issue, the number of shares of Series A Preferred Stock owned subsequent to the conversion at issue and the date on which such conversion is to be effected, which date may not be prior to the deemed date of receipt of such Notice of Conversion by the Company (such date, the "Conversion Date"). If no Conversion Date is specified in a Notice of Conversion, the Conversion Date will be the date that such Notice of Conversion to the Company is deemed delivered hereunder. The calculations and entries set forth in the Notice of Conversion shall control in the absence of manifest or mathematical error. No ink-original Notice of Conversion shall be required, nor shall any medallion guarantee (or other type of guarantee or notarization) of any Notice of Conversion form be required. To effect conversions of shares of Series A Preferred Stock, a Holder will not be required to surrender the certificate(s) representing such shares of Series A Preferred Stock to the Company unless all of the shares of Series A Preferred Stock represented thereby are so converted, in which case such Holder shall deliver the certificate representing such shares of Series A Preferred Stock promptly following the Conversion Date at issue. Shares of Series A Preferred Stock converted into Common Stock or redeemed in accordance with the terms hereof, will be restored to the status of authorized but unissued shares of preferred stock undesignated as to series and ma
- b) Mandatory Conversions at Option of Company. Commencing on the Trading Day on which the closing price of the Common Stock on the Principal Market on which the Common Stock may then trade is greater than 200% of the Conversion Price (subject to adjustment in the event of stock splits, reverse stock splits or stock dividends) for thirty (30) consecutive Trading Days, subject to the condition that, on any Mandatory Conversion Date, all of the Mandatory Conversion Shares may be re-sold without limitation under an effective registration statement or pursuant to Rule 144 under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, the Company in its sole discretion may effect the conversion of all of the Series A Preferred Stock to Common Stock (a "Mandatory Conversion") by providing written notice to each Holder of such conversion, and issuing to the Holders the Conversion Shares issuable upon the Mandatory Conversion (the "Mandatory Conversion Shares") within three Business Days of notice of such Mandatory Conversion. Within five Business Days following receipt of the Mandatory Conversion Shares, each Holder shall return the certificates for shares of its Series A Preferred Stock to the Company; provided that, failure by the Holder to return a certificate for shares of Series A Preferred Stock will have no effect on the Mandatory Conversion pursuant to this Section 7(b), which Mandatory Conversion will be deemed to occur upon the issuance by the Company of the Mandatory Conversion Shares (the "Mandatory Conversion Date"), and the Series A Preferred Stock will be deemed to no longer be outstanding as of the date of such issuance.
- c) <u>Conversion Price</u>. The number of shares of Common Stock which the Company shall issue upon conversion of the Series A Preferred Stock (whether pursuant to Section 7(a) or 7(b)) will be the number of shares of Series A Preferred Stock to be converted, multiplied by the Stated Value, divided by the Conversion Price in effect at the time of the conversion.

#### d) Mechanics of Conversion at Option of Holder

i. <u>Delivery of Certificate Upon Conversion</u>. Not later than three Trading Days after each Conversion Date (the "Share Delivery Date"), the Company shall deliver, or cause to be delivered, to the converting Holder a certificate or certificates which will contain appropriate restrictive legends and trading restrictions, if any are required, representing the number of Conversion Shares being acquired upon the conversion of shares of Series A Preferred Stock. On or after the Effective Date, the Company shall, upon request of such Holder, use its best efforts to deliver any certificate or certificates required to be delivered by the Company under this Section 7 electronically through the Depository Trust Company or another established clearing corporation performing similar functions. If in the case of any Notice of Conversion such certificate or certificates are not delivered to or as directed by the applicable Holder by the third Trading Day after the Conversion Date, the applicable Holder shall be entitled to elect to rescind such Conversion Notice by written notice to the Company at any time on or before its receipt of such certificates, in which event the Company shall promptly return to such Holder any original Series A Preferred Stock certificate delivered to the Company and such Holder shall promptly return to the Company any Common Stock certificates representing the shares of Series A Preferred Stock unsuccessfully tendered for conversion to the Company.

- ii. <u>Reservation of Shares Issuable Upon Conversion</u>. The Company covenants that it will at all times reserve and keep available out of its authorized and unissued shares of Common Stock for the sole purpose of issuance upon conversion of the Series A Preferred Stock, free from preemptive rights or any other actual contingent purchase rights of Persons other than the Holders of the Series A Preferred Stock, not less than such aggregate number of shares of the Common Stock as are issuable (taking into account the adjustments of Section 8) upon the conversion of all outstanding shares of Series A Preferred Stock. The Company covenants that all shares of Common Stock so issuable shall, upon issue, be duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable.
- iii. <u>Fractional Shares</u>. No fractional shares or scrip representing fractional shares shall be issued upon the conversion of the Series A Preferred Stock. As to any fraction of a share which a Holder would otherwise be entitled to purchase upon such conversion, the Company shall at its election, either pay a cash adjustment in respect of such final fraction in an amount equal to such fraction multiplied by the volume weighted average price on the Conversion Date or round up to the next whole share.
- iv. <u>Transfer Taxes</u>. The issuance of certificates for shares of the Common Stock on conversion of this Series A Preferred Stock will be made without charge to any Holder for any documentary stamp or similar taxes that may be payable in respect of the issue or delivery of such certificates, provided that the Company will not be required to pay any tax that may be payable in respect of any transfer involved in the issuance and delivery of any such certificate upon conversion in a name other than that of the Holders of such shares of Series A Preferred Stock and the Company will not be required to issue or deliver such certificates unless or until the Person or Persons requesting the issuance thereof will have paid to the Company the amount of such tax or shall have established to the satisfaction of the Company that such tax has been paid.
- v. Compensation for Buy-In on Failure to Timely Deliver Conversion Shares Upon Conversion. In addition to any other rights available to the Holder, if the Company fails for any reason to deliver to a Holder the applicable Conversion Shares by the Share Delivery Date pursuant to Section 7, and if after such Share Delivery Date such Holder is required by its brokerage firm to purchase (in an open market transaction or otherwise), or the Holder's brokerage firm otherwise purchases, shares of Common Stock to deliver in satisfaction of a sale by such Holder of the Conversion Shares which such Holder was entitled to receive upon the conversion relating to such Share Delivery Date (a "Buy-In"), then the Company shall (A) pay in cash to such Holder (in addition to any other remedies available to or elected by such Holder) the amount, if any, by which (x) such Holder's total purchase price (including any brokerage commissions) for the Common Stock so purchased exceeds (y) the product of (1) the aggregate number of shares of Common Stock that such Holder was entitled to receive from the conversion at issue multiplied by (2) the actual sale price at which the sell order giving rise to such purchase obligation was executed (including any brokerage commissions) and (B) at the option of such Holder, either reissue (if surrendered) the shares of Series A Preferred Stock equal to the number of shares of Series A Preferred Stock submitted for conversion (in which case, such conversion shall be deemed rescinded) or deliver to such Holder the number of shares of Common Stock that would have been issued if the Company had timely complied with its delivery requirements under Section 7(d)(i). For example, if a Holder purchases shares of Common Stock having a total purchase price of \$11,000 to cover a Buy-In with respect to an attempted conversion of shares of Series A Preferred Stock with respect to which the actual sale price of the Conversion Shares (including any brokerage commissions) giving rise to such purchase obligation was a total of \$10,000 under clause (A) of the immediately preceding sentence, the Company shall be required to pay such Holder \$1,000. The Holder shall provide the Company written notice indicating the amounts payable to such Holder in respect of the Buy-In and, upon request of the Company, evidence of the amount of such loss. Nothing herein shall limit a Holder's right to pursue any other remedies available to it hereunder, at law or in equity including, without limitation, a decree of specific performance and/or injunctive relief with respect to the Company's failure to timely deliver the Conversion Shares upon conversion of the shares of Series A Preferred Stock as required pursuant to the terms hereof.
- vi. Reservation of Shares Issuable Upon Conversion. The Company covenants that it will at all times reserve and keep available out of its authorized and unissued shares of Common Stock for the sole purpose of issuance upon conversion of the Series A Preferred Stock and payment of dividends on the Series A Preferred Stock, each as herein provided, free from preemptive rights or any other actual contingent purchase rights of Persons other than the Holder (and the other holders of the Series A Preferred Stock), not less than such aggregate number of shares of the Common Stock as shall (subject to the terms and conditions set forth in the Purchase Agreement) be issuable (taking into account the adjustments and restrictions of Section 8) upon the conversion of the then outstanding shares of Series A Preferred Stock and payment of dividends hereunder. The Company covenants that all shares of Common Stock that shall be so issuable shall, upon issue, be duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable and, if the Conversion Shares Registration Statement is then effective under the Securities Act, shall be registered for public resale in accordance with such Conversion Shares Registration Statement (subject to such Holder's compliance with its obligations under the Registration Rights Agreement).

Beneficial Ownership Limitation. The Company shall not effect any conversion of the Series A Preferred Stock, and a Holder shall not have the right to convert any portion of the Series A Preferred Stock, to the extent that, after giving effect to the conversion set forth on the applicable Notice of Conversion, such Holder (together with such Holder's Affiliates, and any Persons acting as a group together with such Holder or any of such Holder's Affiliates (such Persons, "Attribution Parties")) would beneficially own in excess of the Beneficial Ownership Limitation (as defined below). For purposes of the foregoing sentence, the number of shares of Common Stock beneficially owned by such Holder and its Affiliates and Attribution Parties shall include the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of the Series A Preferred Stock with respect to which such determination is being made, but shall exclude the number of shares of Common Stock which are issuable upon (i) conversion of the remaining, unconverted Stated Value of Series A Preferred Stock beneficially owned by such Holder or any of its Affiliates or Attribution Parties and (ii) exercise or conversion of the unexercised or unconverted portion of any other securities of the Company subject to a limitation on conversion or exercise analogous to the limitation contained herein (including, without limitation, the Series A Preferred Stock or the warrants) beneficially owned by such Holder or any of its Affiliates or Attribution Parties. Except as set forth in the preceding sentence, for purposes of this Section 7(e), beneficial ownership shall be calculated in accordance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder. To the extent that the limitation contained in this Section 7(e) applies, the determination of whether the Series A Preferred Stock is convertible (in relation to other securities owned by such Holder together with any Affiliates and Attribution Parties) and of how many shares of Series A Preferred Stock are convertible shall be in the sole discretion of such Holder, and the submission of a Notice of Conversion shall be deemed to be such Holder's determination of whether the shares of Series A Preferred Stock may be converted (in relation to other securities owned by such Holder together with any Affiliates and Attribution Parties) and how many shares of the Series A Preferred Stock are convertible, in each case subject to the Beneficial Ownership Limitation. To ensure compliance with this restriction, each Holder will be deemed to represent to the Company each time it delivers a Notice of Conversion that such Notice of Conversion has not violated the restrictions set forth in this paragraph and the Company shall have no obligation to verify or confirm the accuracy of such determination. In addition, a determination as to any group status as contemplated above shall be determined in accordance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder. For purposes of this Section 7(e), in determining the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock, a Holder may rely on the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock as stated in the most recent of the following: (i) the Company's most recent periodic or annual report filed with the Commission, as the case may be, (ii) a more recent public announcement by the Company or (iii) a more recent written notice by the Company or the Transfer Agent setting forth the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding. Upon the written or oral request of a Holder, the Company shall within two Trading Days confirm orally and in writing to such Holder the number of shares of Common Stock then outstanding. In any case, the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock shall be determined after giving effect to the conversion or exercise of securities of the Company, including the Series A Preferred Stock, by such Holder or its Affiliates or Attribution Parties since the date as of which such number of outstanding shares of Common Stock was reported. The "Beneficial Ownership Limitation" shall be 4.99% of the number of shares of the Common Stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to the issuance of shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of shares of Series A Preferred Stock held by the applicable Holder. A Holder, upon notice to the Company, may increase or decrease the Beneficial Ownership Limitation provisions of this Section 7(e) applicable to its Series A Preferred Stock provided that the Beneficial Ownership Limitation in no event exceeds 9.99% of the number of shares of the Common Stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to the issuance of shares of Common Stock upon conversion of this Series A Preferred Stock held by the Holder and the provisions of this Section 7(e) shall continue to apply. Any such increase in the Beneficial Ownership Limitation will not be effective until the 61st day after such notice is delivered to the Company and shall only apply to such Holder and no other Holder. The provisions of this paragraph shall be construed and implemented in a manner otherwise than in strict conformity with the terms of this Section 7(e) to correct this paragraph (or any portion hereof) which may be defective or inconsistent with the intended Beneficial Ownership Limitation contained herein or to make changes or supplements necessary or desirable to properly give effect to such limitation. The limitations contained in this paragraph shall apply to a successor holder of Series A Preferred Stock.

#### Section 8. Certain Adjustments.

- a) Stock Dividends and Stock Splits. If the Company, at any time while the Series A Preferred Stock is outstanding: (A) pays a stock dividend or otherwise makes a distribution or distributions payable in shares of Common Stock on shares of Common Stock or any other Common Stock Equivalents (which, for avoidance of doubt, will not include any shares of Common Stock issued by the Company upon conversion of shares of Series A Preferred Stock); (B) subdivides outstanding shares of Common Stock into a larger number of shares; (C) combines (including by way of a reverse stock split) outstanding shares of Common Stock into a smaller number of shares; or (D) issues, in the event of a reclassification of shares of the Common Stock, any shares of capital stock of the Company, then the Conversion Price will be multiplied by a fraction of which the numerator will be the number of shares of Common Stock (excluding any treasury shares of the Company) outstanding immediately before such event and of which the denominator will be the number of shares of Common Stock or, in the event that clause (D) of this Section 8(a) will apply, shares of reclassified capital stock, outstanding immediately after such event. Any adjustment made pursuant to this Section 8(a) will become effective immediately after the record date for the determination of stockholders entitled to receive such dividend or distribution and will become effective immediately after the effective date in the case of a subdivision, combination or reclassification.
- b) Fundamental Transaction. If, at any time while the Series A Preferred Stock is outstanding, (A) the Company effects any merger or consolidation of the Company with or into another Person, (B) the Company effects any sale of all or substantially all of its assets in one transaction or a series of related transactions which is followed by a full or partial liquidation of the Company, (C) any tender offer or exchange offer (whether by the Company or another Person) is completed pursuant to which holders of Common Stock are permitted to tender or exchange their shares for other securities, cash or property, or (D) the Company effects any reclassification of the Common Stock or any compulsory share exchange pursuant to which the Common Stock is effectively converted into or exchanged for other securities, cash or property (in any such case, a "Fundamental Transaction"), then, upon any subsequent conversion of the Series A Preferred Stock, the Holders shall have the right to receive, for each Conversion Share that would have been issuable upon such conversion immediately prior to the occurrence of such Fundamental Transaction, the same kind and amount of securities, cash or property as it would have been entitled to receive upon the occurrence of such Fundamental Transaction if it had been, immediately prior to such Fundamental Transaction, the holder of one share of Common Stock (the "Alternate Consideration"). For purposes of any such conversion, the determination of the Conversion Price shall be appropriately adjusted to apply to such Alternate Consideration based on the amount of Alternate Consideration issuable in respect of one share of Common Stock in such Fundamental Transaction, and the Company shall adjust the Conversion Price in a reasonable manner reflecting the relative value of any different components of the Alternate Consideration. If holders of Common Stock are given any choice as to the securities, cash or property to be received in a Fundamental Transaction, then the Holders shall be given the same choice as to the Alternate Consideration it receives upon any conversion of Series A Preferred Stock following such Fundamental Transaction. To the extent necessary to effectuate the foregoing provisions, any successor to the Company or surviving entity in such Fundamental Transaction shall file a new Certificate of Designation with the same terms and conditions and issue to the Holders new preferred stock consistent with the foregoing provisions and evidencing the Holders' right to convert such preferred stock into Alternate Consideration. The terms of any agreement pursuant to which a Fundamental Transaction is effected shall include terms requiring any such successor or surviving entity to comply with the provisions of this Section 8(b) and insuring that the Series A Preferred Stock (or any such replacement security) will be similarly adjusted upon any subsequent transaction analogous to a Fundamental Transaction.
- c) <u>Calculations</u>. All calculations under this Section 8 will be made to the nearest cent or the nearest 1/100th of a share, as the case may be. For purposes of this Section 8, the number of shares of Common Stock deemed to be issued and outstanding as of a given date will be the sum of the number of shares of Common Stock (excluding any treasury shares of the Company) issued and outstanding.

#### d) Notice to the Holders.

i. <u>Adjustment to Conversion Price</u>. Whenever the Conversion Price is adjusted pursuant to any provision of this Section 8, the Company shall promptly deliver to each Holder a notice setting forth the Conversion Price after such adjustment and setting forth a brief statement of the facts requiring such adjustment.

ii. Notice to Allow Conversion by Holder. If, while the Series A Preferred Stock is outstanding, (A) the Company shall declare a dividend (or any other distribution in whatever form) on the Common Stock, (B) the Company shall declare a special nonrecurring cash dividend on or a redemption of the Common Stock, (C) the Company shall authorize the granting to all holders of the Common Stock of rights or warrants to subscribe for or purchase any shares of capital stock of any class or of any rights, (D) the approval of any stockholders of the Company shall be required in connection with any reclassification of the Common Stock, any consolidation or merger to which the Company is a party, any sale or transfer of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company, or any compulsory share exchange whereby the Common Stock is converted into other securities, cash or property or (E) the Company shall authorize the voluntary or involuntary dissolution, liquidation or winding up of the affairs of the Company, then, in each case, the Company shall cause to be filed at each office or agency maintained for the purpose of conversion of the Series A Preferred Stock, and shall cause to be delivered to each Holder at its last address as it shall appear upon the stock books of the Company, at least 20 calendar days prior to the applicable record or effective date hereinafter specified, a notice stating (x) the date on which a record is to be taken for the purpose of such dividend, distribution, redemption, rights or warrants, or if a record is not to be taken, the date as of which the holders of the Common Stock of record to be entitled to such dividend, distributions, redemption, rights or warrants are to be determined or (y) the date on which such reclassification, consolidation, merger, sale, transfer or share exchange is expected to become effective or close, and the date as of which it is expected that holders of the Common Stock of record shall be entitled to exchange their shares of the Common Stock for securities, cash

Section 9. Optional Redemption. Commencing on the second anniversary of the Original Issue Date and at any time thereafter, the Company may, in its sole discretion, redeem all of the outstanding Series A Preferred Stock, at a purchase price of \$10.00 per share, plus any accrued but unpaid dividends (a "Redemption"), by providing notice (the "Redemption Notice") to each Holder of the Company's election to redeem the Series A Preferred Stock and paying the purchase price for the Redemption in accordance with this Section 9.. The Redemption Notice will state the effective date of the Redemption (the "Redemption Date"), which will be not less than 30 days nor more than 60 days from the date of delivery of the Redemption Notice. The Holder may elect to convert the Series A Preferred Stock to Common Stock in accordance with Section 7 at any time prior to the Redemption Date. If the Holder fails to convert its Series A Preferred Stock to Common Stock prior to the Redemption Date, the Holder shall, prior to the Redemption Date, return the certificates for its Series A Preferred Stock to the Company, and provide the Company with wire instructions for payment of the purchase price. On the Redemption Date, the Company may effect the Redemption by paying the purchase price for the Redemption in accordance with such wire instructions or (if no such instructions are received by the Company) by check sent to the address of the Holder as set forth in Section 10. Failure by the Holder to return a certificate for Series A Preferred Stock will have no effect on the Redemption pursuant to this Section 9, which Redemption will be deemed to occur upon payment by the Company of the purchase price, and the Series A Preferred Stock will be deemed to no longer be outstanding as of the date of such payment.

#### Section 10. Miscellaneous.

- a) Notices. Any and all notices or other communications or deliveries to be provided by the Holders hereunder including, without limitation, any Notice of Conversion, shall be in writing and delivered personally, by facsimile, by email .pdf attachment, or sent by a nationally recognized overnight courier service, addressed to the Company, at the address set forth in the Purchase Agreement or at such address as the Company may specify for such purposes by notice to the Holders delivered in accordance with this Section. Any and all notices or other communications or deliveries to be provided by the Company hereunder shall be in writing and delivered personally or sent by a nationally recognized overnight courier service addressed to each Holder at the address of such Holder appearing on the books of the Company, or if no such address appears on the books of the Company, at the principal place of business of the Holders. Any notice or other communication or deliveries hereunder shall be deemed given and effective on the earliest of the Business Day following the date of mailing, if sent by nationally recognized overnight courier service, or upon actual receipt by the party to whom such notice is required to be given. Conversion notices sent by email will be deemed to have been received on the Business Day sent if sent prior to noon Eastern Time, and on the next Trading Day if sent after noon Eastern Time.
- b) <u>Absolute Obligation</u>. Except as expressly provided herein, no provision of this Certificate of Designation shall alter or impair the obligation of the Company, which is absolute and unconditional, to pay liquidated damages, accrued dividends and accrued interest, as applicable, on the shares of Series A Preferred Stock at the time, place, and rate, and in the coin or currency, herein prescribed.
- c) <u>Lost or Mutilated Series A Preferred Stock Certificate</u>. If a Holder's Series A Preferred Stock certificate becomes mutilated, lost, stolen or destroyed, the Company shall execute and deliver, in exchange and substitution for and upon cancellation of a mutilated certificate, or in lieu of or in substitution for a lost, stolen or destroyed certificate, a new certificate for the shares of Series A Preferred Stock so mutilated, lost, stolen or destroyed, but only upon receipt of evidence of such loss, theft or destruction of such certificate, and of the ownership thereof reasonably satisfactory to the Company.
- d) Governing Law. All questions concerning the construction, validity, enforcement and interpretation of this Certificate of Designation will be governed by and construed and enforced in accordance with the internal laws of the State of Nevada, without regard to the principles of conflict of laws thereof. Each party agrees that all legal proceedings concerning the interpretation, enforcement and defense of the transactions contemplated by this Certificate of Designation (whether brought against a party hereto or its respective affiliates, directors, officers, shareholders, employees or agents) may be commenced only in the state and federal courts sitting in the City of New York, Borough of Manhattan (the "New York Courts"). Each party hereto hereby irrevocably submits to the exclusive jurisdiction of the New York Courts for the adjudication of any dispute hereunder or in connection herewith or with any transaction contemplated hereby or discussed herein, and hereby irrevocably waives, and agrees not to assert in any suit, action or proceeding, any claim that it is not personally subject to the jurisdiction of such New York Courts, or such New York Courts are improper or inconvenient venue for such proceeding. Each party hereby irrevocably waives personal service of process and consents to process being served in any such suit, action or proceeding by mailing a copy thereof via registered or certified mail or overnight delivery (with evidence of delivery) to such party at the address in effect for notices to it under this Certificate of Designation and agrees that such service shall constitute good and sufficient service of process and notice thereof. Nothing contained herein shall be deemed to limit in any way any right to serve process in any other manner permitted by applicable law. Each party hereto hereby irrevocably waives, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, any and all right to trial by jury in any legal proceeding arising out of or relating to this Certificate of Designation, then the pre
- e) Waiver. Any waiver by the Company or a Holder of a breach of any provision of this Certificate of Designation shall not operate as or be construed to be a waiver of any other breach of such provision or of any breach of any other provision of this Certificate of Designation or a waiver by any other Holders. The failure of the Company or a Holder to insist upon strict adherence to any term of this Certificate of Designation on one or more occasions shall not be considered a waiver or deprive that party (or any other Holder) of the right thereafter to insist upon strict adherence to that term or any other term of this Certificate of Designation. Any waiver by the Company or a Holder must be in writing.
- f) <u>Severability.</u> If any provision of this Certificate of Designation is invalid, illegal or unenforceable, the balance of this Certificate of Designation shall remain in effect, and if any provision is inapplicable to any Person or circumstance, it shall nevertheless remain applicable to all other Persons and circumstances. If it shall be found that any interest or other amount deemed interest due hereunder violates the applicable law governing usury, the applicable rate of interest due hereunder shall automatically be lowered to equal the maximum rate of interest permitted under applicable law.

- g) <u>Status of Shares of Converted, Redeemed Series A Preferred Stock</u>. If any shares of Series A Preferred Stock shall be converted, redeemed or otherwise reacquired by the Company, such shares shall resume the status of authorized but unissued preferred stock undesignated as to series and may be re-issued as shares of a series of preferred stock subsequently authorized by a duly adopted resolution of the Board of Directors.
- h) Status of Shares of Unissued Series A Preferred Stock. Upon the conversion or redemption of all of the shares of Series A Preferred Stock issued pursuant to the Offering or as PIK Shares, all remaining unissued shares of Series A Preferred Stock shall resume the status of authorized but unissued preferred stock undesignated as to series and may be re-issued as shares of a series of preferred stock subsequently authorized by a duly adopted resolution of the Board of Directors,

# **EXHIBIT A**

# NOTICE OF CONVERSION

Reference is made to the Certificate of Designation of the Series A Convertible Preferred Stock (the "Certificate of Designation") of AIR INDUSTRIES GROUP, a Nevada corporation (the "Company"). In accordance with and pursuant to the Certificate of Designation, the undersigned hereby elects to have the Company convert the number of shares of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock, par value \$0.001 per share (the "Series A Preferred Stock"), of the Company, indicated below into shares of Common Stock, par value \$0.001 per share (the "Common Stock"), of the Company, by tendering the stock certificate(s) representing the share(s) of Series A Preferred Stock specified below as of the date specified below.

Date of Conversion:		
Number of Series A Preferred Stock to be converted:		
Stock certificate no(s). of Series A Preferred Stock to be converted:		
Please confirm the following information:		
Conversion Ratio:		
Shares of Common Stock:		
Please issue the Common Stock into which the Series A Preferred Stock are being converted following name and to the following address:	ted and, if applicat	ole, any check drawn on an account of the Company in the
Issue to:		
Facsimile Number:		
Authorization:		
	Ву:	
	Title:	
13		

NEITHER THIS SECURITY NOR THE SECURITIES FOR WHICH THIS SECURITY IS EXERCISABLE HAVE BEEN REGISTERED WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION OR THE SECURITIES COMMISSION OF ANY STATE IN RELIANCE UPON AN EXEMPTION FROM REGISTRATION UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "SECURITIES ACT"), AND, ACCORDINGLY, MAY NOT BE OFFERED OR SOLD EXCEPT PURSUANT TO AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OR PURSUANT TO AN AVAILABLE EXEMPTION FROM, OR IN A TRANSACTION NOT SUBJECT TO, THE REGISTRATION REQUIREMENTS OF THE SECURITIES ACT AND IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS. THIS SECURITY AND THE SECURITIES ISSUABLE UPON EXERCISE OF THIS SECURITY MAY BE PLEDGED IN CONNECTION WITH A BONA FIDE MARGIN ACCOUNT OR OTHER LOAN SECURED BY SUCH SECURITIES.

#### COMMON STOCK PURCHASE WARRANT

#### AIR INDUSTRIES GROUP

Warrant Shares: 50,996 Initial Exercise Date: November 27, 2016

THIS COMMON STOCK PURCHASE WARRANT (the "Warrant") certifies that, for value received, Craig-Hallum Capital Group LLC or its assigns (the "Holder") is entitled, upon the terms and subject to the limitations on exercise and the conditions hereinafter set forth, at any time on or after November 27, 2016 (the "Initial Exercise Date") and on or prior to the close of business on May 26, 2021 (the "Termination Date") but not thereafter, to subscribe for and purchase from Air Industries Group, a Nevada corporation (the "Company"), up to 50,996 shares (as subject to adjustment hereunder, the "Warrant Shares") of the Company's common stock ("Common Stock"). The purchase price of one share of Common Stock under this Warrant shall be equal to the Exercise Price, as defined in Section 2(b).

Section 1. Definitions. In addition to the terms defined elsewhere in this Agreement, the following terms have the meanings indicated in this Section 1:

"Affiliate" means any Person that, directly or indirectly through one or more intermediaries, controls or is controlled by or is under common control with a Person, as such terms are used in and construed under Rule 405 under the Securities Act.

"Board of Directors" means the board of directors of the Company.

"Business Day." means any day except any Saturday, any Sunday, any day which is a federal legal holiday in the United States or any day on which banking institutions in the State of New York are authorized or required by law or other governmental action to close.

- "Commission" means the United States Securities and Exchange Commission.
- "Exchange Act" means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.
- "Liens" means a lien, charge pledge, security interest, encumbrance, right of first refusal, preemptive right or other restriction.
- "Person" means an individual or corporation, partnership, trust, incorporated or unincorporated association, joint venture, limited liability company, joint stock company, government (or an agency or subdivision thereof) or other entity of any kind.
- "Proceeding" means an action, claim, suit, investigation or proceeding (including, without limitation, an informal investigation or partial proceeding, such as a deposition), whether commenced or threatened.
- "Rule 144" means Rule 144 promulgated by the Commission pursuant to the Securities Act, as such Rule may be amended or interpreted from time to time, or any similar rule or regulation hereafter adopted by the Commission having substantially the same purpose and effect as such Rule.
  - "Securities Act" means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.
  - "Trading Day" means a day on which the Common Stock is traded on a Trading Market.
- "Trading Market" means any of the following markets or exchanges on which the Common Stock is listed or quoted for trading on the date in question: the NYSE MKT, the Nasdaq Capital Market, the Nasdaq Global Market, the Nasdaq Global Select Market, the New York Stock Exchange or the OTCQB or OTCQX (or any successors to any of the foregoing.
- "Transfer Agent" means Broadridge Corporate Issuer Solutions, Inc., the current transfer agent of the Company, with a mailing address of PO Box 1342, Brentwood, New York 11717 and a facsimile number of 215 553 5402, and any successor transfer agent of the Company.
- "VWAP" means, for any date, the price determined by the first of the following clauses that applies: (a) if the Common Stock is then listed or quoted on a Trading Market, the daily volume weighted average price of the Common Stock for such date (or the nearest preceding date) on the Trading Market on which the Common Stock is then listed or quoted as reported by Bloomberg L.P. (based on a Trading Day from 9:30 a.m. (New York City time) to 4:02 p.m. (New York City time)), (b) if the OTCQB or OTCQX is not a Trading Market, the volume weighted average price of the Common Stock for such date (or the nearest preceding date) on the OTCQB or OTCQX, (c) if the Common Stock is not then listed or quoted for trading on the OTCQB or OTCQX and if prices for the Common Stock are then reported in the "Pink Sheets" published by Pink OTC Markets Group, Inc. (or a similar organization or agency succeeding to its functions of reporting prices), the most recent bid price per share of the Common Stock so reported, or (d) in all other cases, the fair market value of a share of Common Stock as determined by an independent appraiser selected in good faith by the Holder and reasonably acceptable to the Company, the fees and expenses of which shall be paid by the Company.

#### Section 2. Exercise.

- Exercise of Warrant. Exercise of the purchase rights represented by this Warrant may be made, in whole or in part, at any time or times on or after the Initial Exercise Date and on or before the Termination Date by delivery to the Company (or such other office or agency of the Company as it may designate by notice in writing to the registered Holder at the address of the Holder appearing on the books of the Company) of a duly executed facsimile copy (or e-mail attachment) of the Notice of Exercise form annexed hereto. Within three (3) Trading Days following the date of exercise as aforesaid, the Holder shall deliver the aggregate Exercise Price for the shares specified in the applicable Notice of Exercise by wire transfer or cashier's check drawn on a United States bank unless the cashless exercise procedure specified in Section 2(c) below is specified in the applicable Notice of Exercise. No ink-original Notice of Exercise shall be required, nor shall any medallion guarantee (or other type of guarantee or notarization) of any Notice of Exercise form be required. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, the Holder shall not be required to physically surrender this Warrant to the Company until the Holder has purchased all of the Warrant Shares available hereunder and the Warrant has been exercised in full, in which case, the Holder shall surrender this Warrant to the Company for cancellation within three (3) Trading Days of the date the final Notice of Exercise is delivered to the Company. Partial exercises of this Warrant resulting in purchases of a portion of the total number of Warrant Shares available hereunder shall have the effect of lowering the outstanding number of Warrant Shares purchasable hereunder in an amount equal to the applicable number of Warrant Shares purchased. The Holder and the Company shall maintain records showing the number of Warrant Shares purchased and the date of such purchases. The Company shall deliver any objection to any Notice of Exercise within one (1) Business Day of receipt of such notice. The Holder and any assignee, by acceptance of this Warrant, acknowledge and agree that, by reason of the provisions of this paragraph, following the purchase of a portion of the Warrant Shares hereunder, the number of Warrant Shares available for purchase hereunder at any given time may be less than the amount stated on the face hereof.
- b) <u>Exercise Price</u>. The exercise price per share of the Common Stock under this Warrant shall be \$6.15, subject to adjustment hereunder (the "Exercise Price").

- c) <u>Cashless Exercise</u>. If at the time of exercise hereof there is no effective registration statement registering for sale or resale the Warrant Shares, then this Warrant may also be exercised, in whole or in part, at such time by means of a "cashless exercise" in which the Holder shall be entitled to receive a number of Warrant Shares equal to the quotient obtained by dividing [(A-B) (X)] by (A), where:
  - (A) = the last VWAP immediately preceding the time of delivery of the Notice of Exercise giving rise to the applicable "cashless exercise", as set forth in the applicable Notice of Exercise (to clarify, the "last VWAP" will be the last VWAP as calculated over an entire Trading Day such that, in the event that this Warrant is exercised at a time that the Trading Market is open, the prior Trading Day's VWAP shall be used in this calculation);
  - (B) = the Exercise Price of this Warrant, as adjusted hereunder; and
  - (X) = the number of Warrant Shares that would be issuable upon exercise of this Warrant in accordance with the terms of this Warrant if such exercise were by means of a cash exercise rather than a cashless exercise.

If Warrant Shares are issued in such a cashless exercise, the parties acknowledge and agree that in accordance with Section 3(a)(9) of the Securities Act, the Warrant Shares shall take on the registered characteristics of the Warrants being exercised, and the holding period of the Warrants being exercised may be tacked on to the holding period of the Warrant Shares. The Company agrees not to take any position contrary to this Section 2(c).

#### d) Mechanics of Exercise.

i. <u>Delivery of Warrant Shares Upon Exercise</u>. The Company shall cause the Warrant Shares purchased hereunder to be transmitted by the Transfer Agent to the Holder by crediting the account of the Holder's or its designee's balance account with The Depository Trust Company through its Deposit or Withdrawal at Custodian system ("<u>DWAC</u>") if the Company is then a participant in such system and either (A) there is an effective registration statement permitting the issuance of the Warrant Shares to or resale of the Warrant Shares by Holder or (B) this Warrant is being exercised via cashless exercise, and otherwise by physical delivery of a certificate, registered in the Company's share register in the name of the holder or its designee, for the number of Warrant Shares to which the Holder is entitled pursuant to such exercise to the address specified by the Holder in the Notice of Exercise by the date that is three (3) Trading Days after the delivery to the Company of the Notice of Exercise (such date, the "<u>Warrant Share Delivery Date</u>"). Upon delivery of the Notice of Exercise the Holder shall be deemed for all corporate purposes to have become the holder of record of the Warrant Shares with respect to which this Warrant has been exercised, irrespective of the date of delivery of the Warrant Shares; provided payment of the aggregate Exercise Price (other than in the case of a Cashless Exercise) is received within three Trading Days of delivery of the Notice of Exercise. The Company agrees to maintain a transfer agent that is a participant in the FAST program so long as this warrant remains outstanding and exercisable.

- ii. <u>Delivery of New Warrants Upon Exercise</u>. If this Warrant shall have been exercised in part, the Company shall, at the request of a Holder and upon surrender of this Warrant certificate, at the time of delivery of the Warrant Shares, deliver to the Holder a new Warrant evidencing the rights of the Holder to purchase the unpurchased Warrant Shares called for by this Warrant, which new Warrant shall in all other respects be identical with this Warrant.
- iii. Rescission Rights. If the Company fails to cause the Transfer Agent to transmit to the Holder the Warrant Shares pursuant to Section 2(d)(i) by the Warrant Share Delivery Date, then the Holder will have the right to rescind such exercise.
- Compensation for Buy-In on Failure to Timely Deliver Warrant Shares Upon Exercise. In addition to any other rights available to the Holder, if the Company fails to cause the Transfer Agent to transmit to the Holder the Warrant Shares in accordance with the provisions of Section 2(d)(i) above pursuant to an exercise on or before the Warrant Share Delivery Date, and if after such date the Holder is required by its broker to purchase (in an open market transaction or otherwise) or the Holder's brokerage firm otherwise purchases, shares of Common Stock to deliver in satisfaction of a sale by the Holder of the Warrant Shares which the Holder anticipated receiving upon such exercise (a "Buy-In"), then the Company shall (A) pay in cash to the Holder the amount, if any, by which (x) the Holder's total purchase price (including brokerage commissions, if any) for the shares of Common Stock so purchased exceeds (y) the amount obtained by multiplying (1) the number of Warrant Shares that the Company was required to deliver to the Holder in connection with the exercise at issue times (2) the price at which the sell order giving rise to such purchase obligation was executed, and (B) at the option of the Holder, either reinstate the portion of the Warrant and equivalent number of Warrant Shares for which such exercise was not honored (in which case such exercise shall be deemed rescinded) or deliver to the Holder the number of shares of Common Stock that would have been issued had the Company timely complied with its exercise and delivery obligations hereunder. For example, if the Holder purchases Common Stock having a total purchase price of \$11,000 to cover a Buy-In with respect to an attempted exercise of shares of Common Stock with an aggregate sale price giving rise to such purchase obligation of \$10,000, under clause (A) of the immediately preceding sentence the Company shall be required to pay the Holder \$1,000. The Holder shall provide the Company written notice indicating the amounts payable to the Holder in respect of the Buy-In and, upon request of the Company, evidence of the amount of such loss. Nothing herein shall limit a Holder's right to pursue any other remedies available to it hereunder, at law or in equity including, without limitation, a decree of specific performance and/or injunctive relief with respect to the Company's failure to timely deliver shares of Common Stock upon exercise of the Warrant as required pursuant to the terms hereof.

- v. <u>No Fractional Shares or Scrip</u>. No fractional shares or scrip representing fractional shares shall be issued upon the exercise of this Warrant. As to any fraction of a share which the Holder would otherwise be entitled to purchase upon such exercise, the Company shall, at its election, either pay a cash adjustment in respect of such final fraction in an amount equal to such fraction multiplied by the Exercise Price or round up to the next whole share.
- vi. <u>Charges, Taxes and Expenses</u>. Issuance of Warrant Shares shall be made without charge to the Holder for any issue or transfer tax or other incidental expense in respect of the issuance of such Warrant Shares, all of which taxes and expenses shall be paid by the Company, and such Warrant Shares shall be issued in the name of the Holder or in such name or names as may be directed by the Holder; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that in the event Warrant Shares are to be issued in a name other than the name of the Holder, this Warrant when surrendered for exercise shall be accompanied by the Assignment Form attached hereto duly executed by the Holder and the Company may require, as a condition thereto, the payment of a sum sufficient to reimburse it for any transfer tax incidental thereto. The Company shall pay all Transfer Agent fees required for same-day processing of any Notice of Exercise and all fees to the Depository Trust Company (or another established clearing corporation performing similar functions) required for same-day electronic delivery of the Warrant Shares.
- vii. <u>Closing of Books</u>. The Company will not close its stockholder books or records in any manner which prevents the timely exercise of this Warrant, pursuant to the terms hereof.

Holder's Exercise Limitations. The Company shall not effect any exercise of this Warrant, and a Holder shall not have the right to exercise any portion of this Warrant, pursuant to Section 2 or otherwise, to the extent that after giving effect to such issuance after exercise as set forth on the applicable Notice of Exercise, the Holder (together with the Holder's Affiliates, and any other Persons acting as a group together with the Holder or any of the Holder's Affiliates (such Persons, "Attribution Parties")), would beneficially own in excess of the Beneficial Ownership Limitation (as defined below). For purposes of the foregoing sentence, the number of shares of Common Stock beneficially owned by the Holder and its Affiliates and Attribution Parties shall include the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of this Warrant with respect to which such determination is being made, but shall exclude the number of shares of Common Stock which would be issuable upon (i) exercise of the remaining, non-exercised portion of this Warrant beneficially owned by the Holder or any of its Affiliates or Attribution Parties and (ii) exercise or conversion of the unexercised or non-converted portion of any other securities of the Company (including, without limitation, any other Common Stock Equivalents) subject to a limitation on conversion or exercise analogous to the limitation contained herein beneficially owned by the Holder or any of its Affiliates or Attribution Parties. Except as set forth in the preceding sentence, for purposes of this Section 2(e), beneficial ownership shall be calculated in accordance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder, it being acknowledged by the Holder that the Company is not representing to the Holder that such calculation is in compliance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and the Holder is solely responsible for any schedules required to be filed in accordance therewith. To the extent that the limitation contained in this Section 2(e) applies, the determination of whether this Warrant is exercisable (in relation to other securities owned by the Holder together with any Affiliates and Attribution Parties) and of which portion of this Warrant is exercisable shall be in the sole discretion of the Holder, and the submission of a Notice of Exercise shall be deemed to be the Holder's determination of whether this Warrant is exercisable (in relation to other securities owned by the Holder together with any Affiliates and Attribution Parties) and of which portion of this Warrant is exercisable, in each case subject to the Beneficial Ownership Limitation, and the Company shall have no obligation to verify or confirm the accuracy of such determination. In addition, a determination as to any group status as contemplated above shall be determined in accordance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder. For purposes of this Section 2(e), in determining the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock, a Holder may rely on the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock as reflected in (A) the Company's most recent periodic or annual report filed with the Commission, as the case may be, (B) a more recent public announcement by the Company or (C) a more recent written notice by the Company or the Transfer Agent setting forth the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding. Upon the written or oral request of a Holder, the Company shall within two Trading Days confirm orally and in writing to the Holder the number of shares of Common Stock then outstanding. In any case, the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock shall be determined after giving effect to the conversion or exercise of securities of the Company, including this Warrant, by the Holder or its Affiliates or Attribution Parties since the date as of which such number of outstanding shares of Common Stock  $was \ reported. \ The \ "Beneficial\ Ownership\ Limitation"\ shall\ be\ [9.99/4.99\%\ of\ the\ number\ of\ shares\ of\ the\ Common\ Stock\ outstanding\ immediately\ after$ giving effect to the issuance of shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of this Warrant. The Holder, upon notice to the Company, may increase or decrease the Beneficial Ownership Limitation provisions of this Section 2(e), provided that the Beneficial Ownership Limitation in no event exceeds 9.99% of the number of shares of the Common Stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to the issuance of shares of Common Stock upon exercise of this Warrant held by the Holder and the provisions of this Section 2(e) shall continue to apply. Any increase in the Beneficial Ownership Limitation will not be effective until the 61st day after such notice is delivered to the Company. The provisions of this paragraph shall be construed and implemented in a manner otherwise than in strict conformity with the terms of this Section 2(e) to correct this paragraph (or any portion hereof) which may be defective or inconsistent with the intended Beneficial Ownership Limitation herein contained or to make changes or supplements necessary or desirable to properly give effect to such limitation. The limitations contained in this paragraph shall apply to a successor holder of this Warrant.

# Section 3. Certain Adjustments.

- a) Stock Dividends and Splits. If the Company, at any time while this Warrant is outstanding: (i) pays a stock dividend or otherwise makes a distribution or distributions on shares of its Common Stock or any other equity or equity equivalent securities payable in shares of Common Stock (which, for avoidance of doubt, shall not include any shares of Common Stock issued by the Company upon exercise of this Warrant), (ii) subdivides outstanding shares of Common Stock into a larger number of shares, (iii) combines (including by way of reverse stock split) outstanding shares of Common Stock into a smaller number of shares or (iv) issues by reclassification of shares of the Common Stock any shares of capital stock of the Company, then in each case the Exercise Price shall be multiplied by a fraction of which the number of shares of Common Stock (excluding treasury shares, if any) outstanding immediately before such event and of which the denominator shall be the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately after such event, and the number of shares issuable upon exercise of this Warrant shall be proportionately adjusted such that the aggregate Exercise Price of this Warrant shall remain unchanged. Any adjustment made pursuant to this Section 3(a) shall become effective immediately after the record date for the determination of stockholders entitled to receive such dividend or distribution and shall become effective immediately after the effective date in the case of a subdivision, combination or re-classification.
- b) <u>Subsequent Rights Offerings</u>. In addition to any adjustments pursuant to Section 3(a) above, if at any time the Company grants, issues or sells any Common Stock Equivalents or rights to purchase stock, warrants, securities or other property pro rata to the record holders of any class of shares of Common Stock (the "<u>Purchase Rights</u>"), then the Holder will be entitled to acquire, upon the terms applicable to such Purchase Rights, the aggregate Purchase Rights which the Holder could have acquired if the Holder had held the number of shares of Common Stock acquirable upon complete exercise of this Warrant (without regard to any limitations on exercise hereof, including without limitation, the Beneficial Ownership Limitation) immediately before the date on which a record is taken for the grant, issuance or sale of such Purchase Rights, or, if no such record is taken, the date as of which the record holders of shares of Common Stock are to be determined for the grant, issue or sale of such Purchase Rights (provided, however, to the extent that the Holder's right to participate in any such Purchase Right would result in the Holder exceeding the Beneficial Ownership Limitation, then the Holder shall not be entitled to participate in such Purchase Right to such extent (or beneficial ownership of such shares of Common Stock as a result of such Purchase Right to such extent) and such Purchase Right to such extent shall be held in abeyance for the Holder until such time, if ever, as its right thereto would not result in the Holder exceeding the Beneficial Ownership Limitation).

c) Pro Rata Distributions. During such time as this Warrant is outstanding, if the Company shall declare or make any dividend or other distribution of its assets (or rights to acquire its assets) to holders of shares of Common Stock, by way of return of capital or otherwise (including, without limitation, any distribution of cash, stock or other securities, property or options by way of a dividend, spin off, reclassification, corporate rearrangement, scheme of arrangement or other similar transaction) (a "Distribution"), at any time after the issuance of this Warrant, then, in each such case, the Holder shall be entitled to participate in such Distribution to the same extent that the Holder would have participated therein if the Holder had held the number of shares of Common Stock acquirable upon complete exercise of this Warrant (without regard to any limitations on exercise hereof, including without limitation, the Beneficial Ownership Limitation) immediately before the date of which a record is taken for such Distribution, or, if no such record is taken, the date as of which the record holders of shares of Common Stock are to be determined for the participation in such Distribution (provided, however, to the extent that the Holder's right to participate in any such Distribution would result in the Holder exceeding the Beneficial Ownership Limitation, then the Holder shall not be entitled to participate in such Distribution to such extent) and the portion of such Distribution shall be held in abeyance for the benefit of the Holder until such time, if ever, as its right thereto would not result in the Holder exceeding the Beneficial Ownership Limitation).

Fundamental Transaction. If, at any time while this Warrant is outstanding, (i) the Company, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions effects any merger or consolidation of the Company with or into another Person, (ii) the Company, directly or indirectly, effects any sale, lease, license, assignment, transfer, conveyance or other disposition of all or substantially all of its assets in one or a series of related transactions, (iii) any, direct or indirect, purchase offer, tender offer or exchange offer (whether by the Company or another Person) is completed pursuant to which holders of Common Stock are permitted to sell, tender or exchange their shares for other securities, cash or property and has been accepted by the holders of 50% or more of the outstanding Common Stock, (iv) the Company, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions effects any reclassification, reorganization or recapitalization of the Common Stock or any compulsory share exchange pursuant to which the Common Stock is effectively converted into or exchanged for other securities, cash or property, or (v) the Company, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions consummates a stock or share purchase agreement or other business combination (including, without limitation, a reorganization, recapitalization, spin-off or scheme of arrangement) with another Person or group of Persons whereby such other Person or group acquires more than 50% of the outstanding shares of Common Stock (not including any shares of Common Stock held by the other Person or other Persons making or party to, or associated or affiliated with the other Persons making or party to, such stock or share purchase agreement or other business combination) (each a "Fundamental Transaction"), then, upon any subsequent exercise of this Warrant, the Holder shall have the right to receive, for each Warrant Share that would have been issuable upon such exercise immediately prior to the occurrence of such Fundamental Transaction, at the option of the Holder (without regard to any limitation in Section 2(e) on the exercise of this Warrant), the number of shares of Common Stock of the successor or acquiring corporation or of the Company, if it is the surviving corporation, and any additional consideration (the "Alternate Consideration") receivable as a result of such Fundamental Transaction by a holder of the number of shares of Common Stock for which this Warrant is exercisable immediately prior to such Fundamental Transaction (without regard to any limitation in Section 2(e) on the exercise of this Warrant). For purposes of any such exercise, the determination of the Exercise Price shall be appropriately adjusted to apply to such Alternate Consideration based on the amount of Alternate Consideration issuable in respect of one share of Common Stock in such Fundamental Transaction, and the Company shall apportion the Exercise Price among the Alternate Consideration in a reasonable manner reflecting the relative value of any different components of the Alternate Consideration. If holders of Common Stock are given any choice as to the securities, cash or property to be received in a Fundamental Transaction, then the Holder shall be given the same choice as to the Alternate Consideration it receives upon any exercise of this Warrant following such Fundamental Transaction. The Company shall cause any successor entity in a Fundamental Transaction in which the Company is not the survivor (the "Successor Entity") to assume in writing all of the obligations of the Company under this Warrant and the other Transaction Documents in accordance with the provisions of this Section 3(e) pursuant to written agreements in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Holder and approved by the Holder (without unreasonable delay) prior to such Fundamental Transaction and shall, at the option of the Holder, deliver to the Holder in exchange for this Warrant a security of the Successor Entity evidenced by a written instrument substantially similar in form and substance to this Warrant which is exercisable for a corresponding number of shares of capital stock of such Successor Entity (or its parent entity) equivalent to the shares of Common Stock acquirable and receivable upon exercise of this Warrant (without regard to any limitations on the exercise of this Warrant) prior to such Fundamental Transaction, and with an exercise price which applies the exercise price hereunder to such shares of capital stock (but taking into account the relative value of the shares of Common Stock pursuant to such Fundamental Transaction and the value of such shares of capital stock, such number of shares of capital stock and such exercise price being for the purpose of protecting the economic value of this Warrant immediately prior to the consummation of such Fundamental Transaction), and which is reasonably satisfactory in form and substance to the Holder. Upon the occurrence of any such Fundamental Transaction, the Successor Entity shall succeed to, and be substituted for (so that from and after the date of such Fundamental Transaction, the provisions of this Warrant and the other Transaction Documents referring to the "Company" shall refer instead to the Successor Entity), and may exercise every right and power of the Company and shall assume all of the obligations of the Company under this Warrant and the other Transaction Documents with the same effect as if such Successor Entity had been named as the Company herein.

e) <u>Calculations</u>. All calculations under this Section 3 shall be made to the nearest cent or the nearest 1/100th of a share, as the case may be. For purposes of this Section 3, the number of shares of Common Stock deemed to be issued and outstanding as of a given date shall be the sum of the number of shares of Common Stock (excluding treasury shares, if any) issued and outstanding.

#### f) Notice to Holder.

- i. <u>Adjustment to Exercise Price</u>. Whenever the Exercise Price is adjusted pursuant to any provision of this Section 3, the Company shall promptly deliver to the Holder by facsimile or email a notice setting forth the Exercise Price after such adjustment and any resulting adjustment to the number of Warrant Shares and setting forth a brief statement of the facts requiring such adjustment.
- Notice to Allow Exercise by Holder. If (A) the Company shall declare a dividend (or any other distribution in whatever form) on the Common Stock, (B) the Company shall declare a special nonrecurring cash dividend on or a redemption of the Common Stock, (C) the Company shall authorize the granting to all holders of the Common Stock rights or warrants to subscribe for or purchase any shares of capital stock of any class or of any rights, (D) the approval of any stockholders of the Company shall be required in connection with any reclassification of the Common Stock, any consolidation or merger to which the Company is a party, any sale or transfer of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company, or any compulsory share exchange whereby the Common Stock is converted into other securities, cash or property, or (E) the Company shall authorize the voluntary or involuntary dissolution, liquidation or winding up of the affairs of the Company, then, in each case, the Company shall cause to be delivered by facsimile or email to the Holder at its last facsimile number or email address as it shall appear upon the Warrant Register of the Company, at least 20 calendar days prior to the applicable record or effective date hereinafter specified, a notice stating (x) the date on which a record is to be taken for the purpose of such dividend, distribution, redemption, rights or warrants, or if a record is not to be taken, the date as of which the holders of the Common Stock of record to be entitled to such dividend, distributions, redemption, rights or warrants are to be determined or (y) the date on which such reclassification, consolidation, merger, sale, transfer or share exchange is expected to become effective or close, and the date as of which it is expected that holders of the Common Stock of record shall be entitled to exchange their shares of the Common Stock for securities, cash or other property deliverable upon such reclassification, consolidation, merger, sale, transfer or share exchange; provided that the failure to deliver such notice or any defect therein or in the delivery thereof shall not affect the validity of the corporate action required to be specified in such notice. The Holder shall remain entitled to exercise this Warrant during the period commencing on the date of such notice to the effective date of the event triggering such notice except as may otherwise be expressly set forth herein.

#### Section 4. Transfer of Warrant.

- a) Transferability. Subject to compliance with any applicable securities laws and the conditions set forth in Section 4(d) hereof, this Warrant and all rights hereunder (including, without limitation, any registration rights) are transferable, in whole or in part, upon surrender of this Warrant at the principal office of the Company or its designated agent, together with a written assignment of this Warrant substantially in the form attached hereto duly executed by the Holder or its agent or attorney and funds sufficient to pay any transfer taxes payable upon the making of such transfer. Upon such surrender and, if required, such payment, the Company shall execute and deliver a new Warrant or Warrants in the name of the assignee or assignees, as applicable, and in the denomination or denominations specified in such instrument of assignment, and shall issue to the assignor a new Warrant evidencing the portion of this Warrant not so assigned, and this Warrant shall promptly be cancelled. The Warrant, if properly assigned in accordance herewith, may be exercised by a new holder for the purchase of Warrant Shares without having a new Warrant issued.
- b) New Warrants. This Warrant may be divided or combined with other Warrants upon presentation hereof at the aforesaid office of the Company, together with a written notice specifying the names and denominations in which new Warrants are to be issued, signed by the Holder or its agent or attorney. Subject to compliance with Section 4(a), as to any transfer which may be involved in such division or combination, the Company shall execute and deliver a new Warrant or Warrants in exchange for the Warrant or Warrants to be divided or combined in accordance with such notice. All Warrants issued on transfers or exchanges shall be dated the Initial Exercise Date and shall be identical with this Warrant except as to the number of Warrant Shares issuable pursuant thereto.
- c) <u>Warrant Register</u>. The Company shall register this Warrant, upon records to be maintained by the Company for that purpose (the "<u>Warrant Register</u>"), in the name of the record Holder hereof from time to time. The Company may deem and treat the registered Holder of this Warrant as the absolute owner hereof for the purpose of any exercise hereof or any distribution to the Holder, and for all other purposes, absent actual notice to the contrary.
- d) Transfer Restrictions. (i) If, at the time of the surrender of this Warrant in connection with any transfer of this Warrant, the transfer of this Warrant shall not be either (i) registered pursuant to an effective registration statement under the Securities Act and under applicable state securities or blue sky laws or (ii) eligible for resale without volume or manner-of-sale restrictions or current public information requirements pursuant to Rule 144, the Company may require, as a condition of allowing such transfer, that the Holder or transferee of this Warrant, as the case may be, provides to the Company an opinion of counsel, the form and substance of which opinion shall be reasonably satisfactory to the Company, to the effect that the transfer of this Warrant does not require registration under the Securities Act.

- (ii) Neither this Warrant nor the Warrant Shares and any other securities issuable upon exercise hereof, may be transferred whether by sale assignment, gift or otherwise, by the Holder prior to November 25, 2016 (such period, the "Restriction Period"), except for transfers to employees of the original Holder who will be subject to the provisions of this subsection. The Holder will not offer, sell, contract to sell, hypothecate, pledge or otherwise dispose of (or enter into any transaction which is designed to, or might reasonably be expected to, result in the disposition (whether by actual disposition or effective economic disposition due to cash settlement or otherwise) by the Holder of this Warrant, the Warrant Shares and any other securities issuable upon exercise hereof.
- e) Representation by the Holder. The Holder, by the acceptance hereof, represents and warrants that it is acquiring this Warrant and, upon any exercise hereof, will acquire the Warrant Shares issuable upon such exercise, for its own account and not with a view to or for distributing or reselling such Warrant Shares or any part thereof in violation of the Securities Act or any applicable state securities law, except pursuant to sales registered or exempted under the Securities Act.

#### Section 5. Miscellaneous.

- a) No Rights as Stockholder Until Exercise. This Warrant does not entitle the Holder to any voting rights, dividends or other rights as a stockholder of the Company prior to the exercise hereof as set forth in Section 2(d)(i), except as expressly set forth in Section 3.
- b) <u>Loss, Theft, Destruction or Mutilation of Warrant</u>. The Company covenants that upon receipt by the Company of evidence reasonably satisfactory to it of the loss, theft, destruction or mutilation of this Warrant or any stock certificate relating to the Warrant Shares, and in case of loss, theft or destruction, of indemnity or security reasonably satisfactory to it (which, in the case of the Warrant, shall not include the posting of any bond), and upon surrender and cancellation of such Warrant or stock certificate, if mutilated, the Company will make and deliver a new Warrant or stock certificate of like tenor and dated as of such cancellation, in lieu of such Warrant or stock certificate.
- c) <u>Saturdays, Sundays, Holidays, etc</u>. If the last or appointed day for the taking of any action or the expiration of any right required or granted herein shall not be a Business Day, then, such action may be taken or such right may be exercised on the next succeeding Business Day.

#### d) Authorized Shares.

The Company covenants that, during the period the Warrant is outstanding, it will reserve from its authorized and unissued Common Stock a sufficient number of shares to provide for the issuance of the Warrant Shares upon the exercise of any purchase rights under this Warrant. The Company further covenants that its issuance of this Warrant shall constitute full authority to its officers who are charged with the duty of executing stock certificates to execute and issue the necessary Warrant Shares upon the exercise of the purchase rights under this Warrant. The Company will take all such reasonable action as may be necessary to assure that such Warrant Shares may be issued as provided herein without violation of any applicable law or regulation, or of any requirements of the Trading Market upon which the Common Stock may be listed. The Company covenants that all Warrant Shares which may be issued upon the exercise of the purchase rights represented by this Warrant will, upon exercise of the purchase rights represented by this Warrant and payment for such Warrant Shares in accordance herewith, be duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable and free from all taxes, liens and charges created by the Company in respect of the issue thereof (other than taxes in respect of any transfer occurring contemporaneously with such issue).

Except and to the extent as waived or consented to by the Holder, the Company shall not by any action, including, without limitation, amending its certificate of incorporation or through any reorganization, transfer of assets, consolidation, merger, dissolution, issue or sale of securities or any other voluntary action, avoid or seek to avoid the observance or performance of any of the terms of this Warrant, but will at all times in good faith assist in the carrying out of all such terms and in the taking of all such actions as may be necessary or appropriate to protect the rights of Holder as set forth in this Warrant against impairment. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Company will (i) not increase the par value of any Warrant Shares above the amount payable therefor upon such exercise immediately prior to such increase in par value, (ii) take all such action as may be necessary or appropriate in order that the Company may validly and legally issue fully paid and nonassessable Warrant Shares upon the exercise of this Warrant and (iii) use commercially reasonable efforts to obtain all such authorizations, exemptions or consents from any public regulatory body having jurisdiction thereof, as may be, necessary to enable the Company to perform its obligations under this Warrant.

Before taking any action which would result in an adjustment in the number of Warrant Shares for which this Warrant is exercisable or in the Exercise Price, the Company shall obtain all such authorizations or exemptions thereof, or consents thereto, as may be necessary from any public regulatory body or bodies having jurisdiction thereof.

e) Governing Law. All questions concerning the construction, validity, enforcement and interpretation of this Warrant shall be governed by and construed and enforced in accordance with the internal laws of the State of New York, without regard to the principles of conflict of laws thereof. Each party agrees that all legal proceedings concerning the interpretation, enforcement and defense of this Warrant shall be commenced in the state and federal courts sitting in the City of New York, Borough of Manhattan (the "New York Courts"). Each party hereto hereby irrevocably submits to the exclusive jurisdiction of the New York Courts for the adjudication of any dispute hereunder or in connection herewith or with any transaction contemplated hereby or discussed herein (including with respect to the enforcement of any of the Transaction Documents), and hereby irrevocably waives, and agrees not to assert in any suit, action or proceeding, any claim that it is not personally subject to the jurisdiction of such New York Courts, or such New York Courts are improper or inconvenient venue for such proceeding. Each party hereto hereby irrevocably waives, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, any and all right to trial by jury in any legal proceeding arising out of or relating to this Warrant. If any party shall commence an action or proceeding to enforce any provisions of this Warrant, then the prevailing party in such action or proceeding shall be reimbursed by the other party for its attorneys' fees and other costs and expenses incurred in the investigation, preparation and prosecution of such action or proceeding.

- f) Restrictions. The Holder acknowledges that the Warrant Shares acquired upon the exercise of this Warrant, if not registered and the Holder does not utilize cashless exercise, will have restrictions upon resale imposed by state and federal securities laws.
- g) Nonwaiver and Expenses. No course of dealing or any delay or failure to exercise any right hereunder on the part of Holder shall operate as a waiver of such right or otherwise prejudice the Holder's rights, powers or remedies, notwithstanding the fact that all rights hereunder terminate on the Termination Date. If the Company willfully and knowingly fails to comply with any provision of this Warrant, which results in any material damages to the Holder, the Company shall pay to the Holder such amounts as shall be sufficient to cover any costs and expenses including, but not limited to, reasonable attorneys' fees, including those of appellate proceedings, incurred by the Holder in collecting any amounts due pursuant hereto or in otherwise enforcing any of its rights, powers or remedies hereunder.
- Notices. Any and all notices or other communications or deliveries to be provided by the Holders hereunder including, without limitation, any Notice of Exercise, shall be in writing and delivered personally, by facsimile, or sent by a nationally recognized overnight courier service, addressed to the Company, at the address set forth above Attention: Kristie Petersen, facsimile number 631 206 9152, email address kpetersen@airindustriesgroup.com, with a copy to Daniel R. Godin at <a href="mailto:Dgodin@airindustriesgroup.com">Dgodin@airindustriesgroup.com</a> or such other facsimile number, email address or address as the Company may specify for such purposes by notice to the Holders. Any and all notices or other communications or deliveries to be provided by the Company hereunder shall be in writing and delivered personally, by facsimile, or sent by a nationally recognized overnight courier service addressed to each Holder at the facsimile number or address of such Holder appearing on the books of the Company, or if no such facsimile number or address appears on the books of the Company. Any notice or other communication or deliveries hereunder shall be deemed given and effective on the earliest of (i) the date of transmission, if such notice or communication is delivered via facsimile at the facsimile number set forth in this Section prior to 5:30 p.m. (New York City time) on any date, (ii) the next Trading Day after the date of transmission, if such notice or communication is delivered via facsimile at the facsimile number set forth in this Section on a day that is not a Trading Day or later than 5:30 p.m. (New York City time) on any Trading Day, (iii) the second Trading Day following the date of mailing, if sent by U.S. nationally recognized overnight courier service, or (iv) upon actual receipt by the party to whom such notice is required to be given.

- h) <u>Limitation of Liability.</u> No provision hereof, in the absence of any affirmative action by the Holder to exercise this Warrant to purchase Warrant Shares, and no enumeration herein of the rights or privileges of the Holder, shall give rise to any liability of the Holder for the purchase price of any Common Stock or as a stockholder of the Company, whether such liability is asserted by the Company or by creditors of the Company.
- i) Remedies. The Holder, in addition to being entitled to exercise all rights granted by law, including recovery of damages, will be entitled to specific performance of its rights under this Warrant. The Company agrees that monetary damages would not be adequate compensation for any loss incurred by reason of a breach by it of the provisions of this Warrant and hereby agrees to waive and not to assert the defense in any action for specific performance that a remedy at law would be adequate.
- j) <u>Successors and Assigns</u>. Subject to applicable securities laws, this Warrant and the rights and obligations evidenced hereby shall inure to the benefit of and be binding upon the successors and permitted assigns of the Company and the successors and permitted assigns of Holder. The provisions of this Warrant are intended to be for the benefit of any Holder from time to time of this Warrant and shall be enforceable by the Holder or holder of Warrant Shares.
  - k) Amendment. This Warrant may be modified or amended or the provisions hereof waived with the written consent of the Company and the Holder.
- l) <u>Severability.</u> Wherever possible, each provision of this Warrant shall be interpreted in such manner as to be effective and valid under applicable law, but if any provision of this Warrant shall be prohibited by or invalid under applicable law, such provision shall be ineffective to the extent of such prohibition or invalidity, without invalidating the remainder of such provisions or the remaining provisions of this Warrant.
- m) <u>Headings</u>. The headings used in this Warrant are for the convenience of reference only and shall not, for any purpose, be deemed a part of this Warrant.

\*\*\*\*\*\*\*

(Signature Page Follows)

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Company has caused this Warrant to be executed by its officer thereunto duly authorized as of the date first above indicated.

# AIR INDUSTRIES GROUP

By: /s/ Daniel R. Godin

Name: Daniel R. Godin Title: President and CEO

# NOTICE OF EXERCISE

TO:

AIR INDUSTRIES GROUP

,		The undersigned hereby elects to purchase Warrant Shares of the Company pursuant to the terms of the attached Warrant (only if exercised with payment of the exercise price in full, together with all applicable transfer taxes, if any.
(	(2)	Payment shall take the form of (check applicable box):
		o in lawful money of the United States; or
		o [if permitted] the cancellation of such number of Warrant Shares as is necessary, in accordance with the formula set forth in subsection 2(c), to exercise this Warrant with respect to the maximum number of Warrant Shares purchasable pursuant to the cashless exercise procedure set forth in subsection 2(c).
(	(3)	Please issue said Warrant Shares in the name of the undersigned or in such other name as is specified below:
The Warrant Share	s shal	be delivered to the following DWAC Account Number:
[SIGNATURE OF	HOL	DER]
Signature of Autho	rized	Signatory of investing Entity:
Name of Authorize	ed Sig	natory:
		atory:
Date:		

# ASSIGNMENT FORM

(To assign the foregoing warrant, execute this form and supply required information. Do not use this form to exercise the warrant.)

	FOR VALUE RECE	EIVED, [	] all of or [	_] shares	of the foregoing Warrant and	all rights evidenced th	nereby are hereby assigned to
			whose addr	ess is			
Dated:							
		Н	older's Signature:			-	
		Н	older's Address:			-	
						_	

NOTE: The signature to this Assignment Form must correspond with the name as it appears on the face of the Warrant, without alteration or enlargement or any change whatsoever. Officers of corporations and those acting in a fiduciary or other representative capacity should file proper evidence of authority to assign the foregoing Warrant.

NEITHER THIS SECURITY NOR THE SECURITIES FOR WHICH THIS SECURITY IS EXERCISABLE HAVE BEEN REGISTERED WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION OR THE SECURITIES COMMISSION OF ANY STATE IN RELIANCE UPON AN EXEMPTION FROM REGISTRATION UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "SECURITIES ACT"), AND, ACCORDINGLY, MAY NOT BE OFFERED OR SOLD EXCEPT PURSUANT TO AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OR PURSUANT TO AN AVAILABLE EXEMPTION FROM, OR IN A TRANSACTION NOT SUBJECT TO, THE REGISTRATION REQUIREMENTS OF THE SECURITIES ACT AND IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS. THIS SECURITY AND THE SECURITIES ISSUABLE UPON EXERCISE OF THIS SECURITY MAY BE PLEDGED IN CONNECTION WITH A BONA FIDE MARGIN ACCOUNT OR OTHER LOAN SECURED BY SUCH SECURITIES.

#### COMMON STOCK PURCHASE WARRANT

#### AIR INDUSTRIES GROUP

Warrant Shares: 50,996 Initial Exercise Date: November 27, 2016

THIS COMMON STOCK PURCHASE WARRANT (the "Warrant") certifies that, for value received, Taglich Brothers, Inc. or its assigns (the "Holder") is entitled, upon the terms and subject to the limitations on exercise and the conditions hereinafter set forth, at any time on or after November 27, 2016 (the "Initial Exercise Date") and on or prior to the close of business on May 26, 2021 (the "Termination Date") but not thereafter, to subscribe for and purchase from Air Industries Group, a Nevada corporation (the "Company"), up to 50,996 shares (as subject to adjustment hereunder, the "Warrant Shares") of the Company's common stock ("Common Stock"). The purchase price of one share of Common Stock under this Warrant shall be equal to the Exercise Price, as defined in Section 2(b).

Section 1. <u>Definitions.</u> In addition to the terms defined elsewhere in this Agreement, the following terms have the meanings indicated in this Section 1:

"Affiliate" means any Person that, directly or indirectly through one or more intermediaries, controls or is controlled by or is under common control with a Person, as such terms are used in and construed under Rule 405 under the Securities Act.

"Board of Directors" means the board of directors of the Company.

"Business Day" means any day except any Saturday, any Sunday, any day which is a federal legal holiday in the United States or any day on which banking institutions in the State of New York are authorized or required by law or other governmental action to close.

- "Commission" means the United States Securities and Exchange Commission.
- "Exchange Act" means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.
- "Liens" means a lien, charge pledge, security interest, encumbrance, right of first refusal, preemptive right or other restriction.
- "Person" means an individual or corporation, partnership, trust, incorporated or unincorporated association, joint venture, limited liability company, joint stock company, government (or an agency or subdivision thereof) or other entity of any kind.
- "Proceeding" means an action, claim, suit, investigation or proceeding (including, without limitation, an informal investigation or partial proceeding, such as a deposition), whether commenced or threatened.
- "Rule 144" means Rule 144 promulgated by the Commission pursuant to the Securities Act, as such Rule may be amended or interpreted from time to time, or any similar rule or regulation hereafter adopted by the Commission having substantially the same purpose and effect as such Rule.
  - "Securities Act" means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.
  - "Trading Day" means a day on which the Common Stock is traded on a Trading Market.
- "Trading Market" means any of the following markets or exchanges on which the Common Stock is listed or quoted for trading on the date in question: the NYSE MKT, the Nasdaq Capital Market, the Nasdaq Global Market, the Nasdaq Global Select Market, the New York Stock Exchange or the OTCQB or OTCQX (or any successors to any of the foregoing.
- "Transfer Agent" means Broadridge Corporate Issuer Solutions, Inc., the current transfer agent of the Company, with a mailing address of PO Box 1342, Brentwood, New York 11717 and a facsimile number of 215 553 5402, and any successor transfer agent of the Company.
- "VWAP" means, for any date, the price determined by the first of the following clauses that applies: (a) if the Common Stock is then listed or quoted on a Trading Market, the daily volume weighted average price of the Common Stock for such date (or the nearest preceding date) on the Trading Market on which the Common Stock is then listed or quoted as reported by Bloomberg L.P. (based on a Trading Day from 9:30 a.m. (New York City time) to 4:02 p.m. (New York City time)), (b) if the OTCQB or OTCQX is not a Trading Market, the volume weighted average price of the Common Stock for such date (or the nearest preceding date) on the OTCQB or OTCQX, (c) if the Common Stock is not then listed or quoted for trading on the OTCQB or OTCQX and if prices for the Common Stock are then reported in the "Pink Sheets" published by Pink OTC Markets Group, Inc. (or a similar organization or agency succeeding to its functions of reporting prices), the most recent bid price per share of the Common Stock so reported, or (d) in all other cases, the fair market value of a share of Common Stock as determined by an independent appraiser selected in good faith by the Holder and reasonably acceptable to the Company, the fees and expenses of which shall be paid by the Company.

### Section 2. Exercise.

- Exercise of Warrant. Exercise of the purchase rights represented by this Warrant may be made, in whole or in part, at any time or times on or after the Initial Exercise Date and on or before the Termination Date by delivery to the Company (or such other office or agency of the Company as it may designate by notice in writing to the registered Holder at the address of the Holder appearing on the books of the Company) of a duly executed facsimile copy (or e-mail attachment) of the Notice of Exercise form annexed hereto. Within three (3) Trading Days following the date of exercise as aforesaid, the Holder shall deliver the aggregate Exercise Price for the shares specified in the applicable Notice of Exercise by wire transfer or cashier's check drawn on a United States bank unless the cashless exercise procedure specified in Section 2(c) below is specified in the applicable Notice of Exercise. No ink-original Notice of Exercise shall be required, nor shall any medallion guarantee (or other type of guarantee or notarization) of any Notice of Exercise form be required. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, the Holder shall not be required to physically surrender this Warrant to the Company until the Holder has purchased all of the Warrant Shares available hereunder and the Warrant has been exercised in full, in which case, the Holder shall surrender this Warrant to the Company for cancellation within three (3) Trading Days of the date the final Notice of Exercise is delivered to the Company. Partial exercises of this Warrant resulting in purchases of a portion of the total number of Warrant Shares available hereunder shall have the effect of lowering the outstanding number of Warrant Shares purchasable hereunder in an amount equal to the applicable number of Warrant Shares purchased. The Holder and the Company shall maintain records showing the number of Warrant Shares purchased and the date of such purchases. The Company shall deliver any objection to any Notice of Exercise within one (1) Business Day of receipt of such notice. The Holder and any assignee, by acceptance of this Warrant, acknowledge and agree that, by reason of the provisions of this paragraph, following the purchase of a portion of the Warrant Shares hereunder, the number of Warrant Shares available for purchase hereunder at any given time may be less than the amount stated on the face hereof.
- b) <u>Exercise Price</u>. The exercise price per share of the Common Stock under this Warrant shall be \$6.15, subject to adjustment hereunder (the "Exercise Price").

- c) <u>Cashless Exercise</u>. If at the time of exercise hereof there is no effective registration statement registering for sale or resale the Warrant Shares, then this Warrant may also be exercised, in whole or in part, at such time by means of a "cashless exercise" in which the Holder shall be entitled to receive a number of Warrant Shares equal to the quotient obtained by dividing [(A-B) (X)] by (A), where:
  - (A) = the last VWAP immediately preceding the time of delivery of the Notice of Exercise giving rise to the applicable "cashless exercise", as set forth in the applicable Notice of Exercise (to clarify, the "last VWAP" will be the last VWAP as calculated over an entire Trading Day such that, in the event that this Warrant is exercised at a time that the Trading Market is open, the prior Trading Day's VWAP shall be used in this calculation);
  - (B) = the Exercise Price of this Warrant, as adjusted hereunder; and
  - (X) = the number of Warrant Shares that would be issuable upon exercise of this Warrant in accordance with the terms of this Warrant if such exercise were by means of a cash exercise rather than a cashless exercise.

If Warrant Shares are issued in such a cashless exercise, the parties acknowledge and agree that in accordance with Section 3(a)(9) of the Securities Act, the Warrant Shares shall take on the registered characteristics of the Warrants being exercised, and the holding period of the Warrants being exercised may be tacked on to the holding period of the Warrant Shares. The Company agrees not to take any position contrary to this Section 2(c).

### d) Mechanics of Exercise.

i. <u>Delivery of Warrant Shares Upon Exercise</u>. The Company shall cause the Warrant Shares purchased hereunder to be transmitted by the Transfer Agent to the Holder by crediting the account of the Holder's or its designee's balance account with The Depository Trust Company through its Deposit or Withdrawal at Custodian system ("<u>DWAC</u>") if the Company is then a participant in such system and either (A) there is an effective registration statement permitting the issuance of the Warrant Shares to or resale of the Warrant Shares by Holder or (B) this Warrant is being exercised via cashless exercise, and otherwise by physical delivery of a certificate, registered in the Company's share register in the name of the holder or its designee, for the number of Warrant Shares to which the Holder is entitled pursuant to such exercise to the address specified by the Holder in the Notice of Exercise by the date that is three (3) Trading Days after the delivery to the Company of the Notice of Exercise (such date, the "<u>Warrant Share Delivery Date</u>"). Upon delivery of the Notice of Exercise the Holder shall be deemed for all corporate purposes to have become the holder of record of the Warrant Shares with respect to which this Warrant has been exercised, irrespective of the date of delivery of the Warrant Shares; provided payment of the aggregate Exercise Price (other than in the case of a Cashless Exercise) is received within three Trading Days of delivery of the Notice of Exercise. The Company agrees to maintain a transfer agent that is a participant in the FAST program so long as this warrant remains outstanding and exercisable.

- ii. <u>Delivery of New Warrants Upon Exercise</u>. If this Warrant shall have been exercised in part, the Company shall, at the request of a Holder and upon surrender of this Warrant certificate, at the time of delivery of the Warrant Shares, deliver to the Holder a new Warrant evidencing the rights of the Holder to purchase the unpurchased Warrant Shares called for by this Warrant, which new Warrant shall in all other respects be identical with this Warrant.
- iii. Rescission Rights. If the Company fails to cause the Transfer Agent to transmit to the Holder the Warrant Shares pursuant to Section 2(d)(i) by the Warrant Share Delivery Date, then the Holder will have the right to rescind such exercise.
- Compensation for Buy-In on Failure to Timely Deliver Warrant Shares Upon Exercise. In addition to any other rights available to the Holder, if the Company fails to cause the Transfer Agent to transmit to the Holder the Warrant Shares in accordance with the provisions of Section 2(d)(i) above pursuant to an exercise on or before the Warrant Share Delivery Date, and if after such date the Holder is required by its broker to purchase (in an open market transaction or otherwise) or the Holder's brokerage firm otherwise purchases, shares of Common Stock to deliver in satisfaction of a sale by the Holder of the Warrant Shares which the Holder anticipated receiving upon such exercise (a "Buy-In"), then the Company shall (A) pay in cash to the Holder the amount, if any, by which (x) the Holder's total purchase price (including brokerage commissions, if any) for the shares of Common Stock so purchased exceeds (y) the amount obtained by multiplying (1) the number of Warrant Shares that the Company was required to deliver to the Holder in connection with the exercise at issue times (2) the price at which the sell order giving rise to such purchase obligation was executed, and (B) at the option of the Holder, either reinstate the portion of the Warrant and equivalent number of Warrant Shares for which such exercise was not honored (in which case such exercise shall be deemed rescinded) or deliver to the Holder the number of shares of Common Stock that would have been issued had the Company timely complied with its exercise and delivery obligations hereunder. For example, if the Holder purchases Common Stock having a total purchase price of \$11,000 to cover a Buy-In with respect to an attempted exercise of shares of Common Stock with an aggregate sale price giving rise to such purchase obligation of \$10,000, under clause (A) of the immediately preceding sentence the Company shall be required to pay the Holder \$1,000. The Holder shall provide the Company written notice indicating the amounts payable to the Holder in respect of the Buy-In and, upon request of the Company, evidence of the amount of such loss. Nothing herein shall limit a Holder's right to pursue any other remedies available to it hereunder, at law or in equity including, without limitation, a decree of specific performance and/or injunctive relief with respect to the Company's failure to timely deliver shares of Common Stock upon exercise of the Warrant as required pursuant to the terms hereof.

- v. <u>No Fractional Shares or Scrip</u>. No fractional shares or scrip representing fractional shares shall be issued upon the exercise of this Warrant. As to any fraction of a share which the Holder would otherwise be entitled to purchase upon such exercise, the Company shall, at its election, either pay a cash adjustment in respect of such final fraction in an amount equal to such fraction multiplied by the Exercise Price or round up to the next whole share.
- vi. <u>Charges, Taxes and Expenses</u>. Issuance of Warrant Shares shall be made without charge to the Holder for any issue or transfer tax or other incidental expense in respect of the issuance of such Warrant Shares, all of which taxes and expenses shall be paid by the Company, and such Warrant Shares shall be issued in the name of the Holder or in such name or names as may be directed by the Holder; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that in the event Warrant Shares are to be issued in a name other than the name of the Holder, this Warrant when surrendered for exercise shall be accompanied by the Assignment Form attached hereto duly executed by the Holder and the Company may require, as a condition thereto, the payment of a sum sufficient to reimburse it for any transfer tax incidental thereto. The Company shall pay all Transfer Agent fees required for same-day processing of any Notice of Exercise and all fees to the Depository Trust Company (or another established clearing corporation performing similar functions) required for same-day electronic delivery of the Warrant Shares.
- vii. <u>Closing of Books</u>. The Company will not close its stockholder books or records in any manner which prevents the timely exercise of this Warrant, pursuant to the terms hereof.

Holder's Exercise Limitations. The Company shall not effect any exercise of this Warrant, and a Holder shall not have the right to exercise any portion of this Warrant, pursuant to Section 2 or otherwise, to the extent that after giving effect to such issuance after exercise as set forth on the applicable Notice of Exercise, the Holder (together with the Holder's Affiliates, and any other Persons acting as a group together with the Holder or any of the Holder's Affiliates (such Persons, "Attribution Parties")), would beneficially own in excess of the Beneficial Ownership Limitation (as defined below). For purposes of the foregoing sentence, the number of shares of Common Stock beneficially owned by the Holder and its Affiliates and Attribution Parties shall include the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of this Warrant with respect to which such determination is being made, but shall exclude the number of shares of Common Stock which would be issuable upon (i) exercise of the remaining, non-exercised portion of this Warrant beneficially owned by the Holder or any of its Affiliates or Attribution Parties and (ii) exercise or conversion of the unexercised or non-converted portion of any other securities of the Company (including, without limitation, any other Common Stock Equivalents) subject to a limitation on conversion or exercise analogous to the limitation contained herein beneficially owned by the Holder or any of its Affiliates or Attribution Parties. Except as set forth in the preceding sentence, for purposes of this Section 2(e), beneficial ownership shall be calculated in accordance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder, it being acknowledged by the Holder that the Company is not representing to the Holder that such calculation is in compliance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and the Holder is solely responsible for any schedules required to be filed in accordance therewith. To the extent that the limitation contained in this Section 2(e) applies, the determination of whether this Warrant is exercisable (in relation to other securities owned by the Holder together with any Affiliates and Attribution Parties) and of which portion of this Warrant is exercisable shall be in the sole discretion of the Holder, and the submission of a Notice of Exercise shall be deemed to be the Holder's determination of whether this Warrant is exercisable (in relation to other securities owned by the Holder together with any Affiliates and Attribution Parties) and of which portion of this Warrant is exercisable, in each case subject to the Beneficial Ownership Limitation, and the Company shall have no obligation to verify or confirm the accuracy of such determination. In addition, a determination as to any group status as contemplated above shall be determined in accordance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder. For purposes of this Section 2(e), in determining the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock, a Holder may rely on the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock as reflected in (A) the Company's most recent periodic or annual report filed with the Commission, as the case may be, (B) a more recent public announcement by the Company or (C) a more recent written notice by the Company or the Transfer Agent setting forth the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding. Upon the written or oral request of a Holder, the Company shall within two Trading Days confirm orally and in writing to the Holder the number of shares of Common Stock then outstanding. In any case, the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock shall be determined after giving effect to the conversion or exercise of securities of the Company, including this Warrant, by the Holder or its Affiliates or Attribution Parties since the date as of which such number of outstanding shares of Common Stock  $was \ reported. \ The \ "Beneficial\ Ownership\ Limitation"\ shall\ be\ [9.99/4.99\%\ of\ the\ number\ of\ shares\ of\ the\ Common\ Stock\ outstanding\ immediately\ after$ giving effect to the issuance of shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of this Warrant. The Holder, upon notice to the Company, may increase or decrease the Beneficial Ownership Limitation provisions of this Section 2(e), provided that the Beneficial Ownership Limitation in no event exceeds 9.99% of the number of shares of the Common Stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to the issuance of shares of Common Stock upon exercise of this Warrant held by the Holder and the provisions of this Section 2(e) shall continue to apply. Any increase in the Beneficial Ownership Limitation will not be effective until the 61st day after such notice is delivered to the Company. The provisions of this paragraph shall be construed and implemented in a manner otherwise than in strict conformity with the terms of this Section 2(e) to correct this paragraph (or any portion hereof) which may be defective or inconsistent with the intended Beneficial Ownership Limitation herein contained or to make changes or supplements necessary or desirable to properly give effect to such limitation. The limitations contained in this paragraph shall apply to a successor holder of this Warrant.

## Section 3. Certain Adjustments.

- a) Stock Dividends and Splits. If the Company, at any time while this Warrant is outstanding: (i) pays a stock dividend or otherwise makes a distribution or distributions on shares of its Common Stock or any other equity or equity equivalent securities payable in shares of Common Stock (which, for avoidance of doubt, shall not include any shares of Common Stock issued by the Company upon exercise of this Warrant), (ii) subdivides outstanding shares of Common Stock into a larger number of shares, (iii) combines (including by way of reverse stock split) outstanding shares of Common Stock into a smaller number of shares or (iv) issues by reclassification of shares of the Common Stock any shares of capital stock of the Company, then in each case the Exercise Price shall be multiplied by a fraction of which the number of shares of Common Stock (excluding treasury shares, if any) outstanding immediately before such event and of which the denominator shall be the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately after such event, and the number of shares issuable upon exercise of this Warrant shall be proportionately adjusted such that the aggregate Exercise Price of this Warrant shall remain unchanged. Any adjustment made pursuant to this Section 3(a) shall become effective immediately after the record date for the determination of stockholders entitled to receive such dividend or distribution and shall become effective immediately after the effective date in the case of a subdivision, combination or re-classification.
- b) <u>Subsequent Rights Offerings</u>. In addition to any adjustments pursuant to Section 3(a) above, if at any time the Company grants, issues or sells any Common Stock Equivalents or rights to purchase stock, warrants, securities or other property pro rata to the record holders of any class of shares of Common Stock (the "<u>Purchase Rights</u>"), then the Holder will be entitled to acquire, upon the terms applicable to such Purchase Rights, the aggregate Purchase Rights which the Holder could have acquired if the Holder had held the number of shares of Common Stock acquirable upon complete exercise of this Warrant (without regard to any limitations on exercise hereof, including without limitation, the Beneficial Ownership Limitation) immediately before the date on which a record is taken for the grant, issuance or sale of such Purchase Rights, or, if no such record is taken, the date as of which the record holders of shares of Common Stock are to be determined for the grant, issue or sale of such Purchase Rights (provided, however, to the extent that the Holder's right to participate in any such Purchase Right would result in the Holder exceeding the Beneficial Ownership Limitation, then the Holder shall not be entitled to participate in such Purchase Right to such extent (or beneficial ownership of such shares of Common Stock as a result of such Purchase Right to such extent) and such Purchase Right to such extent shall be held in abeyance for the Holder until such time, if ever, as its right thereto would not result in the Holder exceeding the Beneficial Ownership Limitation).

c) Pro Rata Distributions. During such time as this Warrant is outstanding, if the Company shall declare or make any dividend or other distribution of its assets (or rights to acquire its assets) to holders of shares of Common Stock, by way of return of capital or otherwise (including, without limitation, any distribution of cash, stock or other securities, property or options by way of a dividend, spin off, reclassification, corporate rearrangement, scheme of arrangement or other similar transaction) (a "Distribution"), at any time after the issuance of this Warrant, then, in each such case, the Holder shall be entitled to participate in such Distribution to the same extent that the Holder would have participated therein if the Holder had held the number of shares of Common Stock acquirable upon complete exercise of this Warrant (without regard to any limitations on exercise hereof, including without limitation, the Beneficial Ownership Limitation) immediately before the date of which a record is taken for such Distribution, or, if no such record is taken, the date as of which the record holders of shares of Common Stock are to be determined for the participation in such Distribution (provided, however, to the extent that the Holder's right to participate in any such Distribution would result in the Holder exceeding the Beneficial Ownership Limitation, then the Holder shall not be entitled to participate in such Distribution to such extent) and the portion of such Distribution shall be held in abeyance for the benefit of the Holder until such time, if ever, as its right thereto would not result in the Holder exceeding the Beneficial Ownership Limitation).

Fundamental Transaction. If, at any time while this Warrant is outstanding, (i) the Company, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions effects any merger or consolidation of the Company with or into another Person, (ii) the Company, directly or indirectly, effects any sale, lease, license, assignment, transfer, conveyance or other disposition of all or substantially all of its assets in one or a series of related transactions, (iii) any, direct or indirect, purchase offer, tender offer or exchange offer (whether by the Company or another Person) is completed pursuant to which holders of Common Stock are permitted to sell, tender or exchange their shares for other securities, cash or property and has been accepted by the holders of 50% or more of the outstanding Common Stock, (iv) the Company, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions effects any reclassification, reorganization or recapitalization of the Common Stock or any compulsory share exchange pursuant to which the Common Stock is effectively converted into or exchanged for other securities, cash or property, or (v) the Company, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions consummates a stock or share purchase agreement or other business combination (including, without limitation, a reorganization, recapitalization, spin-off or scheme of arrangement) with another Person or group of Persons whereby such other Person or group acquires more than 50% of the outstanding shares of Common Stock (not including any shares of Common Stock held by the other Person or other Persons making or party to, or associated or affiliated with the other Persons making or party to, such stock or share purchase agreement or other business combination) (each a "Fundamental Transaction"), then, upon any subsequent exercise of this Warrant, the Holder shall have the right to receive, for each Warrant Share that would have been issuable upon such exercise immediately prior to the occurrence of such Fundamental Transaction, at the option of the Holder (without regard to any limitation in Section 2(e) on the exercise of this Warrant), the number of shares of Common Stock of the successor or acquiring corporation or of the Company, if it is the surviving corporation, and any additional consideration (the "Alternate Consideration") receivable as a result of such Fundamental Transaction by a holder of the number of shares of Common Stock for which this Warrant is exercisable immediately prior to such Fundamental Transaction (without regard to any limitation in Section 2(e) on the exercise of this Warrant). For purposes of any such exercise, the determination of the Exercise Price shall be appropriately adjusted to apply to such Alternate Consideration based on the amount of Alternate Consideration issuable in respect of one share of Common Stock in such Fundamental Transaction, and the Company shall apportion the Exercise Price among the Alternate Consideration in a reasonable manner reflecting the relative value of any different components of the Alternate Consideration. If holders of Common Stock are given any choice as to the securities, cash or property to be received in a Fundamental Transaction, then the Holder shall be given the same choice as to the Alternate Consideration it receives upon any exercise of this Warrant following such Fundamental Transaction. The Company shall cause any successor entity in a Fundamental Transaction in which the Company is not the survivor (the "Successor Entity") to assume in writing all of the obligations of the Company under this Warrant and the other Transaction Documents in accordance with the provisions of this Section 3(e) pursuant to written agreements in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Holder and approved by the Holder (without unreasonable delay) prior to such Fundamental Transaction and shall, at the option of the Holder, deliver to the Holder in exchange for this Warrant a security of the Successor Entity evidenced by a written instrument substantially similar in form and substance to this Warrant which is exercisable for a corresponding number of shares of capital stock of such Successor Entity (or its parent entity) equivalent to the shares of Common Stock acquirable and receivable upon exercise of this Warrant (without regard to any limitations on the exercise of this Warrant) prior to such Fundamental Transaction, and with an exercise price which applies the exercise price hereunder to such shares of capital stock (but taking into account the relative value of the shares of Common Stock pursuant to such Fundamental Transaction and the value of such shares of capital stock, such number of shares of capital stock and such exercise price being for the purpose of protecting the economic value of this Warrant immediately prior to the consummation of such Fundamental Transaction), and which is reasonably satisfactory in form and substance to the Holder. Upon the occurrence of any such Fundamental Transaction, the Successor Entity shall succeed to, and be substituted for (so that from and after the date of such Fundamental Transaction, the provisions of this Warrant and the other Transaction Documents referring to the "Company" shall refer instead to the Successor Entity), and may exercise every right and power of the Company and shall assume all of the obligations of the Company under this Warrant and the other Transaction Documents with the same effect as if such Successor Entity had been named as the Company herein.

e) <u>Calculations</u>. All calculations under this Section 3 shall be made to the nearest cent or the nearest 1/100th of a share, as the case may be. For purposes of this Section 3, the number of shares of Common Stock deemed to be issued and outstanding as of a given date shall be the sum of the number of shares of Common Stock (excluding treasury shares, if any) issued and outstanding.

### f) Notice to Holder.

- i. <u>Adjustment to Exercise Price</u>. Whenever the Exercise Price is adjusted pursuant to any provision of this Section 3, the Company shall promptly deliver to the Holder by facsimile or email a notice setting forth the Exercise Price after such adjustment and any resulting adjustment to the number of Warrant Shares and setting forth a brief statement of the facts requiring such adjustment.
- Notice to Allow Exercise by Holder. If (A) the Company shall declare a dividend (or any other distribution in whatever form) on the Common Stock, (B) the Company shall declare a special nonrecurring cash dividend on or a redemption of the Common Stock, (C) the Company shall authorize the granting to all holders of the Common Stock rights or warrants to subscribe for or purchase any shares of capital stock of any class or of any rights, (D) the approval of any stockholders of the Company shall be required in connection with any reclassification of the Common Stock, any consolidation or merger to which the Company is a party, any sale or transfer of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company, or any compulsory share exchange whereby the Common Stock is converted into other securities, cash or property, or (E) the Company shall authorize the voluntary or involuntary dissolution, liquidation or winding up of the affairs of the Company, then, in each case, the Company shall cause to be delivered by facsimile or email to the Holder at its last facsimile number or email address as it shall appear upon the Warrant Register of the Company, at least 20 calendar days prior to the applicable record or effective date hereinafter specified, a notice stating (x) the date on which a record is to be taken for the purpose of such dividend, distribution, redemption, rights or warrants, or if a record is not to be taken, the date as of which the holders of the Common Stock of record to be entitled to such dividend, distributions, redemption, rights or warrants are to be determined or (y) the date on which such reclassification, consolidation, merger, sale, transfer or share exchange is expected to become effective or close, and the date as of which it is expected that holders of the Common Stock of record shall be entitled to exchange their shares of the Common Stock for securities, cash or other property deliverable upon such reclassification, consolidation, merger, sale, transfer or share exchange; provided that the failure to deliver such notice or any defect therein or in the delivery thereof shall not affect the validity of the corporate action required to be specified in such notice. The Holder shall remain entitled to exercise this Warrant during the period commencing on the date of such notice to the effective date of the event triggering such notice except as may otherwise be expressly set forth herein.

#### Section 4. Transfer of Warrant.

- a) Transferability. Subject to compliance with any applicable securities laws and the conditions set forth in Section 4(d) hereof, this Warrant and all rights hereunder (including, without limitation, any registration rights) are transferable, in whole or in part, upon surrender of this Warrant at the principal office of the Company or its designated agent, together with a written assignment of this Warrant substantially in the form attached hereto duly executed by the Holder or its agent or attorney and funds sufficient to pay any transfer taxes payable upon the making of such transfer. Upon such surrender and, if required, such payment, the Company shall execute and deliver a new Warrant or Warrants in the name of the assignee or assignees, as applicable, and in the denomination or denominations specified in such instrument of assignment, and shall issue to the assignor a new Warrant evidencing the portion of this Warrant not so assigned, and this Warrant shall promptly be cancelled. The Warrant, if properly assigned in accordance herewith, may be exercised by a new holder for the purchase of Warrant Shares without having a new Warrant issued.
- b) New Warrants. This Warrant may be divided or combined with other Warrants upon presentation hereof at the aforesaid office of the Company, together with a written notice specifying the names and denominations in which new Warrants are to be issued, signed by the Holder or its agent or attorney. Subject to compliance with Section 4(a), as to any transfer which may be involved in such division or combination, the Company shall execute and deliver a new Warrant or Warrants in exchange for the Warrant or Warrants to be divided or combined in accordance with such notice. All Warrants issued on transfers or exchanges shall be dated the Initial Exercise Date and shall be identical with this Warrant except as to the number of Warrant Shares issuable pursuant thereto.
- c) <u>Warrant Register</u>. The Company shall register this Warrant, upon records to be maintained by the Company for that purpose (the "<u>Warrant Register</u>"), in the name of the record Holder hereof from time to time. The Company may deem and treat the registered Holder of this Warrant as the absolute owner hereof for the purpose of any exercise hereof or any distribution to the Holder, and for all other purposes, absent actual notice to the contrary.
- d) Transfer Restrictions. (i) If, at the time of the surrender of this Warrant in connection with any transfer of this Warrant, the transfer of this Warrant shall not be either (i) registered pursuant to an effective registration statement under the Securities Act and under applicable state securities or blue sky laws or (ii) eligible for resale without volume or manner-of-sale restrictions or current public information requirements pursuant to Rule 144, the Company may require, as a condition of allowing such transfer, that the Holder or transferee of this Warrant, as the case may be, provides to the Company an opinion of counsel, the form and substance of which opinion shall be reasonably satisfactory to the Company, to the effect that the transfer of this Warrant does not require registration under the Securities Act.

- (ii) Neither this Warrant nor the Warrant Shares and any other securities issuable upon exercise hereof, may be transferred whether by sale assignment, gift or otherwise, by the Holder prior to November 25, 2016 (such period, the "Restriction Period"), except for transfers to employees of the original Holder who will be subject to the provisions of this subsection. The Holder will not offer, sell, contract to sell, hypothecate, pledge or otherwise dispose of (or enter into any transaction which is designed to, or might reasonably be expected to, result in the disposition (whether by actual disposition or effective economic disposition due to cash settlement or otherwise) by the Holder of this Warrant, the Warrant Shares and any other securities issuable upon exercise hereof.
- e) Representation by the Holder. The Holder, by the acceptance hereof, represents and warrants that it is acquiring this Warrant and, upon any exercise hereof, will acquire the Warrant Shares issuable upon such exercise, for its own account and not with a view to or for distributing or reselling such Warrant Shares or any part thereof in violation of the Securities Act or any applicable state securities law, except pursuant to sales registered or exempted under the Securities Act.

#### Section 5. Miscellaneous.

- a) No Rights as Stockholder Until Exercise. This Warrant does not entitle the Holder to any voting rights, dividends or other rights as a stockholder of the Company prior to the exercise hereof as set forth in Section 2(d)(i), except as expressly set forth in Section 3.
- b) <u>Loss, Theft, Destruction or Mutilation of Warrant</u>. The Company covenants that upon receipt by the Company of evidence reasonably satisfactory to it of the loss, theft, destruction or mutilation of this Warrant or any stock certificate relating to the Warrant Shares, and in case of loss, theft or destruction, of indemnity or security reasonably satisfactory to it (which, in the case of the Warrant, shall not include the posting of any bond), and upon surrender and cancellation of such Warrant or stock certificate, if mutilated, the Company will make and deliver a new Warrant or stock certificate of like tenor and dated as of such cancellation, in lieu of such Warrant or stock certificate.
- c) <u>Saturdays, Sundays, Holidays, etc</u>. If the last or appointed day for the taking of any action or the expiration of any right required or granted herein shall not be a Business Day, then, such action may be taken or such right may be exercised on the next succeeding Business Day.

#### d) Authorized Shares.

The Company covenants that, during the period the Warrant is outstanding, it will reserve from its authorized and unissued Common Stock a sufficient number of shares to provide for the issuance of the Warrant Shares upon the exercise of any purchase rights under this Warrant. The Company further covenants that its issuance of this Warrant shall constitute full authority to its officers who are charged with the duty of executing stock certificates to execute and issue the necessary Warrant Shares upon the exercise of the purchase rights under this Warrant. The Company will take all such reasonable action as may be necessary to assure that such Warrant Shares may be issued as provided herein without violation of any applicable law or regulation, or of any requirements of the Trading Market upon which the Common Stock may be listed. The Company covenants that all Warrant Shares which may be issued upon the exercise of the purchase rights represented by this Warrant will, upon exercise of the purchase rights represented by this Warrant and payment for such Warrant Shares in accordance herewith, be duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable and free from all taxes, liens and charges created by the Company in respect of the issue thereof (other than taxes in respect of any transfer occurring contemporaneously with such issue).

Except and to the extent as waived or consented to by the Holder, the Company shall not by any action, including, without limitation, amending its certificate of incorporation or through any reorganization, transfer of assets, consolidation, merger, dissolution, issue or sale of securities or any other voluntary action, avoid or seek to avoid the observance or performance of any of the terms of this Warrant, but will at all times in good faith assist in the carrying out of all such terms and in the taking of all such actions as may be necessary or appropriate to protect the rights of Holder as set forth in this Warrant against impairment. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Company will (i) not increase the par value of any Warrant Shares above the amount payable therefor upon such exercise immediately prior to such increase in par value, (ii) take all such action as may be necessary or appropriate in order that the Company may validly and legally issue fully paid and nonassessable Warrant Shares upon the exercise of this Warrant and (iii) use commercially reasonable efforts to obtain all such authorizations, exemptions or consents from any public regulatory body having jurisdiction thereof, as may be, necessary to enable the Company to perform its obligations under this Warrant.

Before taking any action which would result in an adjustment in the number of Warrant Shares for which this Warrant is exercisable or in the Exercise Price, the Company shall obtain all such authorizations or exemptions thereof, or consents thereto, as may be necessary from any public regulatory body or bodies having jurisdiction thereof.

e) Governing Law. All questions concerning the construction, validity, enforcement and interpretation of this Warrant shall be governed by and construed and enforced in accordance with the internal laws of the State of New York, without regard to the principles of conflict of laws thereof. Each party agrees that all legal proceedings concerning the interpretation, enforcement and defense of this Warrant shall be commenced in the state and federal courts sitting in the City of New York, Borough of Manhattan (the "New York Courts"). Each party hereto hereby irrevocably submits to the exclusive jurisdiction of the New York Courts for the adjudication of any dispute hereunder or in connection herewith or with any transaction contemplated hereby or discussed herein (including with respect to the enforcement of any of the Transaction Documents), and hereby irrevocably waives, and agrees not to assert in any suit, action or proceeding, any claim that it is not personally subject to the jurisdiction of such New York Courts, or such New York Courts are improper or inconvenient venue for such proceeding. Each party hereto hereby irrevocably waives, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, any and all right to trial by jury in any legal proceeding arising out of or relating to this Warrant. If any party shall commence an action or proceeding to enforce any provisions of this Warrant, then the prevailing party in such action or proceeding shall be reimbursed by the other party for its attorneys' fees and other costs and expenses incurred in the investigation, preparation and prosecution of such action or proceeding.

- f) Restrictions. The Holder acknowledges that the Warrant Shares acquired upon the exercise of this Warrant, if not registered and the Holder does not utilize cashless exercise, will have restrictions upon resale imposed by state and federal securities laws.
- g) Nonwaiver and Expenses. No course of dealing or any delay or failure to exercise any right hereunder on the part of Holder shall operate as a waiver of such right or otherwise prejudice the Holder's rights, powers or remedies, notwithstanding the fact that all rights hereunder terminate on the Termination Date. If the Company willfully and knowingly fails to comply with any provision of this Warrant, which results in any material damages to the Holder, the Company shall pay to the Holder such amounts as shall be sufficient to cover any costs and expenses including, but not limited to, reasonable attorneys' fees, including those of appellate proceedings, incurred by the Holder in collecting any amounts due pursuant hereto or in otherwise enforcing any of its rights, powers or remedies hereunder.
- Notices. Any and all notices or other communications or deliveries to be provided by the Holders hereunder including, without limitation, any Notice of Exercise, shall be in writing and delivered personally, by facsimile, or sent by a nationally recognized overnight courier service, addressed to the Company, at the address set forth above Attention: Kristie Petersen, facsimile number 631 206 9152, email address kpetersen@airindustriesgroup.com, with a copy to Daniel R. Godin at <a href="mailto:Dgodin@airindustriesgroup.com">Dgodin@airindustriesgroup.com</a> or such other facsimile number, email address or address as the Company may specify for such purposes by notice to the Holders. Any and all notices or other communications or deliveries to be provided by the Company hereunder shall be in writing and delivered personally, by facsimile, or sent by a nationally recognized overnight courier service addressed to each Holder at the facsimile number or address of such Holder appearing on the books of the Company, or if no such facsimile number or address appears on the books of the Company. Any notice or other communication or deliveries hereunder shall be deemed given and effective on the earliest of (i) the date of transmission, if such notice or communication is delivered via facsimile at the facsimile number set forth in this Section prior to 5:30 p.m. (New York City time) on any date, (ii) the next Trading Day after the date of transmission, if such notice or communication is delivered via facsimile at the facsimile number set forth in this Section on a day that is not a Trading Day or later than 5:30 p.m. (New York City time) on any Trading Day, (iii) the second Trading Day following the date of mailing, if sent by U.S. nationally recognized overnight courier service, or (iv) upon actual receipt by the party to whom such notice is required to be given.

- h) <u>Limitation of Liability.</u> No provision hereof, in the absence of any affirmative action by the Holder to exercise this Warrant to purchase Warrant Shares, and no enumeration herein of the rights or privileges of the Holder, shall give rise to any liability of the Holder for the purchase price of any Common Stock or as a stockholder of the Company, whether such liability is asserted by the Company or by creditors of the Company.
- i) Remedies. The Holder, in addition to being entitled to exercise all rights granted by law, including recovery of damages, will be entitled to specific performance of its rights under this Warrant. The Company agrees that monetary damages would not be adequate compensation for any loss incurred by reason of a breach by it of the provisions of this Warrant and hereby agrees to waive and not to assert the defense in any action for specific performance that a remedy at law would be adequate.
- j) <u>Successors and Assigns</u>. Subject to applicable securities laws, this Warrant and the rights and obligations evidenced hereby shall inure to the benefit of and be binding upon the successors and permitted assigns of the Company and the successors and permitted assigns of Holder. The provisions of this Warrant are intended to be for the benefit of any Holder from time to time of this Warrant and shall be enforceable by the Holder or holder of Warrant Shares.
  - k) Amendment. This Warrant may be modified or amended or the provisions hereof waived with the written consent of the Company and the Holder.
- l) <u>Severability.</u> Wherever possible, each provision of this Warrant shall be interpreted in such manner as to be effective and valid under applicable law, but if any provision of this Warrant shall be prohibited by or invalid under applicable law, such provision shall be ineffective to the extent of such prohibition or invalidity, without invalidating the remainder of such provisions or the remaining provisions of this Warrant.
- m) <u>Headings</u>. The headings used in this Warrant are for the convenience of reference only and shall not, for any purpose, be deemed a part of this Warrant.

\*\*\*\*\*\*\*

(Signature Page Follows)

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Company has caused this Warrant to be executed by its officer thereunto duly authorized as of the date first above indicated.

# AIR INDUSTRIES GROUP

By: /s/ Daniel R. Godin

Name: Daniel R. Godin Title: President and CEO

# NOTICE OF EXERCISE

TO:

AIR INDUSTRIES GROUP

(1) in full), and tenders l		ed hereby elects to purchase Warrant Shares of the Company pursuant to the terms of the attached Warrant (only if exercised of the exercise price in full, together with all applicable transfer taxes, if any.
(2)	Payment shall	take the form of (check applicable box):
	o in lawful ı	noney of the United States; or
		ted] the cancellation of such number of Warrant Shares as is necessary, in accordance with the formula set forth in subsection 2(c), to s Warrant with respect to the maximum number of Warrant Shares purchasable pursuant to the cashless exercise procedure set forth in 2(c).
(3)	Please issue sa	aid Warrant Shares in the name of the undersigned or in such other name as is specified below:
The Warrant Shares s	shall be delivered	to the following DWAC Account Number:
[SIGNATURE OF H	[OLDER]	
Name of Investing E	ntity	
		expressing Entity:
Name of Authorized	Signatory:	Westing Entity.
Title of Authorized S	Signatory:	
Date:		
		<del></del>

# ASSIGNMENT FORM

(To assign the foregoing warrant, execute this form and supply required information. Do not use this form to exercise the warrant.)

	FOR VALUE RECEIVED,	[] all of or []	shares of the foregoing Warrant and	all rights evidenced thereby are	hereby assigned to
		whose addres	ss is		
Dated:	,				
		Holder's Signature:		_	
		Holder's Address:		_	
				_	

NOTE: The signature to this Assignment Form must correspond with the name as it appears on the face of the Warrant, without alteration or enlargement or any change whatsoever. Officers of corporations and those acting in a fiduciary or other representative capacity should file proper evidence of authority to assign the foregoing Warrant.

### PLACEMENT AGENCY AGREEMENT

May 25, 2016

Craig-Hallum Capital Group LLC 222 South Ninth Street, Suite 350 Minneapolis, Minnesota 55402 Attn: Rick Hartfiel, Director of Investment Banking

Taglich Brothers, Inc. 790 New York Avenue, Suite 209 Huntington, New York 11743

Attn: Robert Schroeder, Vice President Investment Banking

Ladies and Gentlemen:

Introduction. Subject to the terms and conditions herein (this "Agreement"), Air Industries Group, a Nevada corporation (the "Company"), hereby agrees to sell up to an aggregate of \$7,000,000 of securities (the "Securities") of the Company, including, but not limited to, 700,000 shares of convertible preferred stock (the "Preferred Stock") which are convertible into shares (the "Conversion Shares") of the Company's common stock, \$0.001 par value per share (the "Common Stock"), directly to various investors (each, an "Investor" and, collectively, the "Investors") through Craig-Hallum Capital Group LLC ("Craig-Hallum") and Taglich Brothers, Inc. ("Taglich Brothers") as the exclusive co-placement agents (each a "Placement Agent" and together, the "Placement Agents"). The documents executed and delivered by the Company and the Investors in connection with the Offering (as defined below), including, without limitation, a securities purchase agreement (the "Purchase Agreement"), a registration rights agreement (the "Registration Rights Agreement") and a Certificate of Designation for the Preferred Stock, shall be collectively referred to herein as the "Transaction Documents." The Placement Agents may retain other brokers or dealers to act as co-placement agents, sub-agents or selected-dealers on their behalf in connection with the Offering.

The Company hereby confirms its agreement with the Placement Agents as follows:

### Section 1. Agreement to Act as Placement Agent.

(a) On the basis of the representations, warranties and agreements of the Company herein contained, and subject to all the terms and conditions of this Agreement, the Placement Agents shall be the exclusive Placement Agents in connection with the offering and sale by the Company of the Securities with the terms of such offering (the "Offering") to be subject to market conditions and negotiations between the Company, the Placement Agents and the prospective Investors. Each Placement Agent will act on a reasonable best efforts basis and the Company agrees and acknowledges that there is no guarantee of the successful placement of the Securities, or any portion thereof, in the prospective Offering. Under no circumstances will either Placement Agent or any of their "Affiliates" (as defined below) be obligated to underwrite or purchase any of the Securities for its own account or otherwise provide any financing. Each Placement Agent shall act solely as the Company's agent and not as principal. The Placement Agents shall have no authority to bind the Company with respect to any prospective offer to purchase Securities and the Company shall have the sole right to accept offers to purchase Securities and may reject any such offer, in whole or in part. Subject to the terms and conditions hereof, payment of the purchase price for, and delivery of, the Securities shall be made at one or more closings (each a "Closing" and the date on which each Closing occurs, a "Closing Date"). As compensation for services rendered, on each Closing Date, the Company shall pay to the Placement Agents the fees and expenses set forth below:

- (i) A cash fee (the "<u>Cash Fee</u>") equal to 7% of the gross proceeds received by the Company from the sale of the Securities at the Closing of the Offering. Craig-Hallum shall receive 50% of the Cash Fee and Taglich Brothers shall receive 50% of the Cash Fee.
- (ii) For an aggregate purchase price of \$50, such number of Common Stock purchase warrants (the "<u>Placement Agent Warrants</u>") to the Placement Agents or their designees at each Closing to purchase a number of shares of Common Stock equal to 8% of the aggregate number of the Conversion Shares underlying the Preferred Stock sold in the Offering, of which Craig-Hallum or its designees shall receive 50% of the Placement Agent Warrants and Taglich Brothers or its designees shall receive 50% of the Placement Agent Warrants. The Placement Agent Warrants shall be in a customary form reasonably acceptable to the Placement Agent and shall have an exercise price equal to 125% of the conversion price per share of the Preferred Stock and an expiration date of 5 years from the effective date of the Offering, provided that, in the event that warrants are issued to the Investors in the Offering, the Placement Agent Warrants shall be in the same form as the warrants issued to the Investors, except for the exercise price and term of exercise, as applicable. The Placement Agent Warrants shall not be exercisable for a period of six months, shall be subject to a 6-month lock-up agreement and shall be non-transferable during such six month period, except for such transfers as shall not cause the shares to be issued upon exercise thereof to be included in determining the number of securities sold in the Offering for purposes of NYSE-MKT Company Guide Section 713.
- (iii) The Company also agrees to reimburse Craig-Hallum in an amount of up to \$125,000 for (a) all reasonable out-of-pocket accountable fees and disbursements of counsel retained by Craig-Hallum, (b) all of the reasonable out-of-pocket accountable travel and related expenses arising out of Craig-Hallum's engagement hereunder, and (c) any other reasonable out-of-pocket accountable expenses incurred by Craig-Hallum in connection with the performance of its services hereunder, which reimbursement shall be payable immediately upon (but only in the event of) a Closing of the Offering.
- (b) The term of the Placement Agents' exclusive engagement will be until the completion of the Offering (the "Exclusive Term"); provided, however, that either the Company or Craig-Hallum may terminate the engagement with respect to itself at any time upon 10 days written notice to the other parties. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, the provisions concerning confidentiality, indemnification and contribution contained herein and the Company's obligations contained in the indemnification provisions will survive any expiration or termination of this Agreement, and the Company's obligation to pay fees actually earned and payable and to reimburse expenses actually incurred and reimbursable pursuant to Section 1 hereof, will survive any expiration or termination of this Agreement. Nothing in this Agreement shall be construed to limit the ability of the Placement Agents or their Affiliates to pursue, investigate, analyze, invest in, or engage in investment banking, financial advisory or any other business relationship with Persons (as defined below) other than the Company. As used herein (i) "Persons" means an individual or corporation, partnership, trust, incorporated or unincorporated association, joint venture, limited liability company, joint stock company, government (or an agency or subdivision thereof) or other entity of any kind and (ii) "Affiliate" means any Person that, directly or indirectly through one or more intermediaries, controls or is controlled by or is under common control with a Person as such terms are used in and construed under Rule 405 under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act").

- **Section 2. Representations, Warranties and Covenants of the Company**. The Company hereby represents, warrants and covenants to the Placement Agents as of the date hereof, and as of each Closing Date, as follows:
  - (a) <u>Subsidiaries</u>. All of the direct and indirect subsidiaries of the Company (the "<u>Subsidiaries</u>") are set forth in the SEC Reports. The Company owns, directly or indirectly, all of the capital stock or other equity interests of each Subsidiary free and clear of any liens, charges, security interests, encumbrances, rights of first refusal, preemptive rights or other restrictions (collectively, "<u>Liens</u>"), and all of the issued and outstanding shares of capital stock of each Subsidiary are validly issued and are fully paid, non-assessable and free of preemptive and similar rights to subscribe for or purchase securities.
  - (b) <u>Organization and Qualification</u>. The Company and each of the Subsidiaries is an entity duly incorporated or otherwise organized, validly existing and in good standing under the laws of the jurisdiction of its incorporation or organization, with the requisite power and authority to own and use its properties and assets and to carry on its business as currently conducted. Neither the Company nor any Subsidiary is in violation nor default of any of the provisions of its respective certificate or articles of incorporation, bylaws or other organizational or charter documents. Each of the Company and the Subsidiaries is duly qualified to conduct business and is in good standing as a foreign corporation or other entity in each jurisdiction in which the nature of the business conducted or property owned by it makes such qualification necessary, except where the failure to be so qualified or in good standing, as the case may be, could not have or reasonably be expected to result in: (i) a material adverse effect on the legality, validity or enforceability of this Agreement or any other agreement entered into between the Company and the Investors, (ii) a material adverse effect on the results of operations, assets, business, prospects or condition (financial or otherwise) of the Company and the Subsidiaries, taken as a whole, or (iii) a material adverse effect on the Company's ability to perform in any material respect on a timely basis its obligations under this Agreement or the transactions contemplated under the Transaction Documents (any of (i), (ii) or (iii), a "Material Adverse Effect") and no action, claim, suit, investigation or proceeding (including, without limitation, an informal investigation or partial proceeding, such as a deposition), whether commenced or threatened ("Proceeding") has been instituted in any such jurisdiction revoking, limiting or curtailing or seeking to revoke, limit or curtail such power and authority or qualification.
  - (c) <u>Authorization; Enforcement.</u> The Company has the requisite corporate power and authority to enter into and to consummate the transactions contemplated by this Agreement and the Transaction Documents and otherwise to carry out its obligations hereunder and thereunder. The execution and delivery of each of this Agreement by the Company and the consummation by it of the transactions contemplated hereby and under the Transaction Documents have been duly authorized by all necessary action on the part of the Company and no further action is required by the Company, the Company's Board of Directors (the "<u>Board of Directors</u>") or the Company's stockholders in connection therewith other than in connection with the Required Approvals (as defined below). This Agreement has been duly executed by the Company and, when delivered in accordance with the terms hereof, will constitute the valid and binding obligation of the Company enforceable against the Company in accordance with its terms, except (i) as limited by general equitable principles and applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium and other laws of general application affecting enforcement of creditors' rights generally, (ii) as limited by laws relating to the availability of specific performance, injunctive relief or other equitable remedies and (iii) insofar as indemnification and contribution provisions may be limited by applicable law.

- (d) No Conflicts. The execution, delivery and performance by the Company of this Agreement and the transactions contemplated pursuant to the Transaction Documents, the issuance and sale of the Securities and the consummation by it of the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby to which it is a party do not and will not (i) conflict with or violate any provision of the Company's or any Subsidiary's certificate or articles of incorporation, bylaws or other organizational or charter documents, or (ii) conflict with, or constitute a default (or an event that with notice or lapse of time or both would become a default) under, result in the creation of any Lien upon any of the properties or assets of the Company or any Subsidiary, or give to others any rights of termination, amendment, acceleration or cancellation (with or without notice, lapse of time or both) of, any agreement, credit facility, debt or other instrument (evidencing a Company or Subsidiary debt or otherwise) or other understanding to which the Company or any Subsidiary is a party or by which any property or asset of the Company or any Subsidiary is bound or affected, or (iii) subject to the Required Approvals, conflict with or result in a violation of any law, rule, regulation, order, judgment, injunction, decree or other restriction of any court or governmental authority to which the Company or a Subsidiary is subject (including federal and state securities laws and regulations), or by which any property or asset of the Company or a Subsidiary is bound or affected; except in the case of each of clauses (ii) and (iii), such as could not have or reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect.
- (e) Filings, Consents and Approvals. The Company is not required to obtain any consent, waiver, authorization or order of, give any notice to, or make any filing or registration with, any court or other federal, state, local or other governmental authority or other Person in connection with the execution, delivery and performance by the Company of this Agreement and the transactions contemplated pursuant to the Transaction Documents, other than: (i) the filing of Form D with the Unites States Securities and Exchange Commission ("Commission"), (ii) the filing of any resale registration statement with the Commission pursuant to the Transaction Documents, (iii) the filing with the Commission pursuant to Section 4(a); (iv) application(s) to the NYSE MKT (the "Trading Market") for the listing of the Conversion Shares for trading thereon in the time and manner required thereby and (v) such filings as are required to be made under applicable state securities laws (collectively, the "Required Approvals").
- (f) <u>Issuance of the Securities; Registration</u>. The Securities are duly authorized and, when issued and paid for in accordance with the Transaction Documents, will be duly and validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable, free and clear of all Liens imposed by the Company. The Conversion Shares, when issued in accordance with the terms of the Preferred Stock, will be validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable, free and clear of all Liens imposed by the Company. The Company has reserved from its duly authorized capital stock the maximum number of shares of Common Stock issuable pursuant to the Transaction Documents.

- Capitalization. The capitalization of the Company is as set forth in the SEC Reports. The Company has not issued any capital stock since its most recently filed periodic report under the Exchange Act, other than pursuant to the exercise of employee stock options under the Company's stock option plans, the issuance of shares of Common Stock to employees pursuant to the Company's employee stock purchase plans and pursuant to the conversion and/or exercise of securities of the Company or the Subsidiaries which would entitle the holder thereof to acquire at any time any Common Stock, including, without limitation, any debt, preferred stock, rights, options, warrants or other instrument that is at any time convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for, or otherwise entitles the holder thereof to receive, Common Stock ("Common Stock Equivalents") outstanding as of the date of the most recently filed periodic report under the Exchange Act. No Person has any right of first refusal, preemptive right, right of participation, or any similar right to participate in the transactions contemplated by this Agreement and the transactions contemplated pursuant to the Transaction Documents. Except as set forth in the SEC Reports, there are no outstanding options, warrants, scrip rights to subscribe to, calls or commitments of any character whatsoever relating to, or securities, rights or obligations convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for, or giving any Person any right to subscribe for or acquire, any shares of Common Stock or the capital stock of any Subsidiary, or contracts, commitments, understandings or arrangements by which the Company or any Subsidiary is or may become bound to issue additional shares of Common Stock or Common Stock Equivalents or capital stock of any Subsidiary. The issuance and sale of the Securities will not obligate the Company or any Subsidiary to issue shares of Common Stock or other securities to any Person (other than the Investors and the Placement Agents) and will not result in a right of any holder of Company securities to adjust the exercise, conversion, exchange or reset price under any of such securities. There are no outstanding securities or instruments of the Company or any Subsidiary that contain any redemption or similar provisions, and there are no contracts, commitments, understandings or arrangements by which the Company or any Subsidiary is or may become bound to redeem a security of the Company or such Subsidiary. The Company does not have any stock appreciation rights or "phantom stock" plans or agreements or any similar plan or agreement. All of the outstanding shares of capital stock of the Company are duly authorized. All of the outstanding shares of capital stock of the Company are validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable, have been issued in compliance with all federal and state securities laws, and none of such outstanding shares was issued in violation of any preemptive rights or similar rights to subscribe for or purchase securities. No further approval or authorization of any stockholder, the Board of Directors or others is required for the issuance and sale of the Securities. There are no stockholders agreements, voting agreements or other similar agreements with respect to the Company's capital stock to which the Company is a party or, to the knowledge of the Company, between or among any of the Company's stockholders.
- (h) SEC Reports; Financial Statements. The Company has filed all reports, schedules, forms, statements and other documents required to be filed by the Company under the Securities Act and the Exchange Act, including pursuant to Section 13(a) or 15(d) thereof, for the two years preceding the date hereof (or such shorter period as the Company was required by law or regulation to file such material) (the foregoing materials, including the exhibits thereto and documents incorporated by reference therein, being collectively referred to herein as the "SEC Reports") on a timely basis or has received a valid extension of such time of filing and has filed any such SEC Reports prior to the expiration of any such extension. As of their respective dates, the SEC Reports complied in all material respects with the requirements of the Securities Act and the Exchange Act, as applicable, and none of the SEC Reports, when filed, contained any untrue statement of a material fact or omitted to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. The financial statements of the Company included in the SEC Reports comply in all material respects with applicable accounting requirements and the rules and regulations of the Commission with respect thereto as in effect at the time of filing. Such financial statements have been prepared in accordance with United States generally accepted accounting principles applied on a consistent basis during the periods involved ("GAAP"), except as may be otherwise specified in such financial statements or the notes thereto and except that unaudited financial statements may not contain all footnotes required by GAAP, and fairly present in all material respects the financial position of the Company and its consolidated Subsidiaries as of and for the dates thereof and the results of operations and cash flows for the periods then ended, subject, in the case of unaudited stat

- (i) Material Changes; Undisclosed Events, Liabilities or Developments. Since the date of the latest audited financial statements included within the SEC Reports, except as specifically disclosed in a subsequent SEC Report filed prior to the date hereof, (i) there has been no event, occurrence or development that has had or that could reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect, (ii) the Company has not incurred any liabilities (contingent or otherwise) other than (A) trade payables and accrued expenses incurred in the ordinary course of business consistent with past practice and (B) liabilities not required to be reflected in the Company's financial statements pursuant to GAAP or disclosed in filings made with the Commission, (iii) the Company has not altered its method of accounting, (iv) the Company has not declared or made any dividend or distribution of cash or other property to its stockholders or purchased, redeemed or made any agreements to purchase or redeem any shares of its capital stock and (v) the Company has not issued any equity securities to any officer, director or Affiliate, except pursuant to existing Company stock option plans. The Company does not have pending before the Commission any request for confidential treatment of information. Except for the issuance of the Securities contemplated by the Transaction Documents or disclosed in the SEC Reports, no event, liability, fact, circumstance, occurrence or development has occurred or exists or is reasonably expected to occur or exist with respect to the Company or its Subsidiaries or their respective businesses, prospects, properties, operations, assets or financial condition that would be required to be disclosed by the Company under applicable securities laws at the time this representation is made or deemed made that has not been publicly disclosed at least 1 Trading Day prior to the date that this representation is made.
- (j) <u>Litigation</u>. There is no action, suit, inquiry, notice of violation, proceeding or investigation pending or, to the knowledge of the Company, threatened against or affecting the Company, any Subsidiary or any of their respective properties before or by any court, arbitrator, governmental or administrative agency or regulatory authority (federal, state, county, local or foreign) (collectively, an "<u>Action</u>") which (i) adversely affects or challenges the legality, validity or enforceability of any of this Agreement and the transactions contemplated pursuant to the Transaction Documents or the Securities or (ii) could, if there were an unfavorable decision, have or reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect. Neither the Company nor any Subsidiary, nor any director or officer thereof, is or has been the subject of any Action involving a claim of violation of or liability under federal or state securities laws or a claim of breach of fiduciary duty. There has not been, and to the knowledge of the Company, there is not pending or contemplated, any investigation by the Commission involving the Company or any current or former director or officer of the Company. The Commission has not issued any stop order or other order suspending the effectiveness of any registration statement filed by the Company or any Subsidiary under the Exchange Act or the Securities Act.
- (k) <u>Labor Relations</u>. No material labor dispute exists or, to the knowledge of the Company, is imminent with respect to any of the employees of the Company, which could reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect. Except as disclosed in the SEC Reports, none of the Company's or its Subsidiaries' employees is a member of a union that relates to such employee's relationship with the Company or such Subsidiary, and neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries is a party to a collective bargaining agreement, and the Company and its Subsidiaries believe that their relationships with their employees are good. No executive officer of the Company or any Subsidiary, to the knowledge of the Company, is, or is now expected to be, in violation of any material term of any employment contract, confidentiality, disclosure or proprietary information agreement or non-competition agreement, or any other contract or agreement or any restrictive covenant in favor of any third party, and the continued employment of each such executive officer does not subject the Company or any of its Subsidiaries to any liability with respect to any of the foregoing matters. The Company and its Subsidiaries are in compliance with all U.S. federal, state, local and foreign laws and regulations relating to employment and employment practices, terms and conditions of employment and wages and hours, except where the failure to be in compliance could not, individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

- (I) <u>Compliance</u>. Neither the Company nor any Subsidiary: (i) is in default under or in violation of (and no event has occurred that has not been waived that, with notice or lapse of time or both, would result in a default by the Company or any Subsidiary under), nor has the Company or any Subsidiary received notice of a claim that it is in default under or that it is in violation of, any indenture, loan or credit agreement or any other agreement or instrument to which it is a party or by which it or any of its properties is bound (whether or not such default or violation has been waived), other than such matters as have been waived by PNC Bank, (ii) is in violation of any judgment, decree or order of any court, arbitrator or governmental authority or (iii) is or has been in violation of any statute, rule, ordinance or regulation of any governmental authority, including without limitation all foreign, federal, state and local laws relating to taxes, environmental protection, occupational health and safety, product quality and safety and employment and labor matters, except in each case as could not have or reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect.
- (m) Environmental Laws. The Company and its Subsidiaries (i) are in compliance with all federal, state, local and foreign laws relating to pollution or protection of human health or the environment (including ambient air, surface water, groundwater, land surface or subsurface strata), including laws relating to emissions, discharges, releases or threatened releases of chemicals, pollutants, contaminants, or toxic or hazardous substances or wastes (collectively, "Hazardous Materials") into the environment, or otherwise relating to the manufacture, processing, distribution, use, treatment, storage, disposal, transport or handling of Hazardous Materials, as well as all authorizations, codes, decrees, demands, or demand letters, injunctions, judgments, licenses, notices or notice letters, orders, permits, plans or regulations, issued, entered, promulgated or approved thereunder ("Environmental Laws"); (ii) have received all permits licenses or other approvals required of them under applicable Environmental Laws to conduct their respective businesses; and (iii) are in compliance with all terms and conditions of any such permit, license or approval where in each clause (i), (ii) and (iii), the failure to so comply could be reasonably expected to have, individually or in the aggregate, a Material Adverse Effect
- (n) <u>Regulatory Permits</u>. The Company and the Subsidiaries possess all certificates, authorizations and permits issued by the appropriate federal, state, local or foreign regulatory authorities necessary to conduct their respective businesses as described in the SEC Reports, except where the failure to possess such permits could not reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect ("<u>Material Permits</u>"), and neither the Company nor any Subsidiary has received any notice of proceedings relating to the revocation or modification of any Material Permit.
- (o) <u>Title to Assets</u>. The Company and the Subsidiaries have good and marketable title in fee simple to all real property owned by them and good and marketable title in all personal property owned by them that is material to the business of the Company and the Subsidiaries, in each case free and clear of all Liens, except for Liens that are set forth in the SEC Reports and for Liens as do not materially affect the value of such property and do not materially interfere with the use made and proposed to be made of such property by the Company and the Subsidiaries and Liens for the payment of federal, state or other taxes, for which appropriate reserves have been made therefor in accordance with GAAP and, the payment of which is neither delinquent nor subject to penalties. Any real property and facilities held under lease by the Company and the Subsidiaries are held by them under valid, subsisting and enforceable leases with which the Company and the Subsidiaries are in compliance.

- (p) Patents and Trademarks. The Company and the Subsidiaries have, or have rights to use, all patents, patent applications, trademarks, trademarks, trade names, trade secrets, inventions, copyrights, licenses and other intellectual property rights and similar rights necessary or material for use in connection with their respective businesses as described in the SEC Reports and which the failure to so have could have a Material Adverse Effect (collectively, the "Intellectual Property Rights"). None of, and neither the Company nor any Subsidiary has received a notice (written or otherwise) that any of, the Intellectual Property Rights has expired, terminated or been abandoned, or is expected to expire or terminate or be abandoned, within two (2) years from the date of this Agreement. Neither the Company nor any Subsidiary has received, since the date of the latest audited financial statements included within the SEC Reports, a notice (written or otherwise) of a claim or otherwise has any knowledge that the Intellectual Property Rights violate or infringe upon the rights of any Person, except as would not have a Material Adverse Effect. To the knowledge of the Company, all such Intellectual Property Rights are enforceable and there is no existing infringement by another Person of any of the Intellectual Property Rights. The Company and its Subsidiaries have taken reasonable security measures to protect the secrecy, confidentiality and value of all of their intellectual properties, except where failure to do so could not, individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.
- (q) <u>Insurance</u>. The Company and the Subsidiaries are insured by insurers of recognized financial responsibility against such losses and risks and in such amounts as are prudent and customary in the businesses in which the Company and the Subsidiaries are engaged, including, but not limited to, directors and officers insurance coverage. Neither the Company nor any Subsidiary has any reason to believe that it will not be able to renew its existing insurance coverage as and when such coverage expires or to obtain similar coverage from similar insurers as may be necessary to continue its business without a significant increase in cost.
- (r) <u>Transactions With Affiliates and Employees</u>. Except as set forth in the SEC Reports and <u>Schedule 2(u)</u> attached hereto, none of the officers or directors of the Company or any Subsidiary and, to the knowledge of the Company, none of the employees of the Company or any Subsidiary is presently a party to any transaction with the Company or any Subsidiary (other than for services as employees, officers and directors), including any contract, agreement or other arrangement providing for the furnishing of services to or by, providing for rental of real or personal property to or from, providing for the borrowing of money from or lending of money to or otherwise requiring payments to or from any officer, director or such employee or, to the knowledge of the Company, any entity in which any officer, director, or any such employee has a substantial interest or is an officer, director, trustee, stockholder, member or partner, in each case in excess of \$120,000 other than for: (i) payment of salary or consulting fees for services rendered, (ii) reimbursement for expenses incurred on behalf of the Company and (iii) other employee benefits, including stock option agreements under any stock option plan of the Company.

- Sarbanes-Oxley; Internal Accounting Controls. The Company and the Subsidiaries are in compliance with any and all applicable requirements of (s) the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 that are effective as of the date hereof, and any and all applicable rules and regulations promulgated by the Commission thereunder that are effective as of the date hereof and as of the Closing Date. The Company and the Subsidiaries maintain a system of internal accounting controls sufficient to provide reasonable assurance that: (i) transactions are executed in accordance with management's general or specific authorizations, (ii) transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in conformity with GAAP and to maintain asset accountability, (iii) access to assets is permitted only in accordance with management's general or specific authorization, and (iv) the recorded accountability for assets is compared with the existing assets at reasonable intervals and appropriate action is taken with respect to any differences. The Company and the Subsidiaries have established disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) for the Company and the Subsidiaries and designed such disclosure controls and procedures to ensure that information required to be disclosed by the Company in the reports it files or submits under the Exchange Act is recorded, processed, summarized and reported, within the time periods specified in the Commission's rules and forms. The Company's certifying officers have evaluated the effectiveness of the Company's disclosure controls and procedures of the Company and the Subsidiaries as of the end of the period covered by the Company's most recently filed periodic report under the Exchange Act (such date, the "Evaluation Date"). The Company presented in its most recently filed periodic report under the Exchange Act the conclusions of the certifying officers about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures based on their evaluations as of the Evaluation Date. Since the Evaluation Date, there have been no changes in the internal control over financial reporting (as such term is defined in the Exchange Act) of the Company and its Subsidiaries that have materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the internal control over financial reporting of the Company and its Subsidiaries.
- (t) <u>Certain Fees.</u> Except as set forth on <u>Schedule 2(w)</u>, no brokerage or finder's fees or commissions are or will be payable by the Company to any broker, financial advisor or consultant, finder, placement agent, investment banker, bank or other Person with respect to the transactions contemplated by this Agreement and the transactions contemplated pursuant to the Transaction Documents. The Investors shall have no obligation with respect to any fees or with respect to any claims made by or on behalf of other Persons for fees of a type contemplated in this Section that may be due in connection with the transactions contemplated by this Agreement and the transactions contemplated pursuant to the Transaction Documents.
- (u) <u>Investment Company</u>. The Company is not, and is not an Affiliate of, and immediately after receipt of payment for the Securities, will not be or be an Affiliate of, an "investment company" within the meaning of the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended. The Company shall conduct its business in a manner so that it will not become an "investment company" subject to registration under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended.
- (v) Registration Rights. Other than the Investors, no Person has any right to cause the Company or any Subsidiary to effect the registration under the Securities Act of any securities of the Company or any Subsidiary.
- (w) <u>Listing and Maintenance Requirements</u>. The Common Stock is registered pursuant to Section 12(b) or 12(g) of the Exchange Act, and the Company has taken no action designed to, or which to its knowledge is likely to have the effect of, terminating the registration of the Common Stock under the Exchange Act nor has the Company received any notification that the Commission is contemplating terminating such registration. The Company has not, in the 12 months preceding the date hereof, received notice from any Trading Market on which the Common Stock is or has been listed or quoted to the effect that the Company is not in compliance with the listing or maintenance requirements of such Trading Market. The Company is, and has no reason to believe that it will not in the foreseeable future continue to be, in compliance with all such listing and maintenance requirements. The Common Stock is currently eligible for electronic transfer through the Depository Trust Company or another established clearing corporation and the Company is current in payment of the fees to the Depository Trust Company (or such other established clearing corporation) in connection with such electronic transfer.

- (x) <u>Application of Takeover Protections</u>. The Company and the Board of Directors have taken all necessary action, if any, in order to render inapplicable any control share acquisition, business combination, poison pill (including any distribution under a rights agreement) or other similar anti-takeover provision under the Company's certificate of incorporation (or similar charter documents) or the laws of its state of incorporation that is or could become applicable to the Investors as a result of the Investors and the Company fulfilling their obligations or exercising their rights under this Agreement and the transactions contemplated pursuant to the Transaction Documents, including without limitation as a result of the Company's issuance of the Securities and the Investors' ownership of the Securities.
- Disclosure. Except with respect to the material terms and conditions of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement and the transactions contemplated pursuant to the Transaction Documents, the Company confirms that neither it nor any other Person acting on its behalf has provided any of the Investors or their agents or counsel with any information that it believes constitutes or might constitute material, non-public information which is not otherwise disclosed in the Transaction Documents. The Company understands and confirms that the Investors will rely on the foregoing representation in effecting transactions in securities of the Company. All of the disclosure furnished by or on behalf of the Company to the Investors regarding the Company and, its Subsidiaries, their respective businesses and the transactions contemplated hereby, including the Disclosure Schedules to this Agreement, is true and correct and does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact necessary in order to make the statements made therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. The press releases disseminated by the Company during the twelve months preceding the date of this Agreement taken as a whole do not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary in order to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made and when made, not misleading.
- (z) No Integrated Offering. Neither the Company, nor any of its Affiliates, nor any Person acting on its or their behalf has, directly or indirectly, made any offers or sales of any security or solicited any offers to buy any security, under circumstances that would cause this offering of the Securities to be integrated with prior offerings by the Company for purposes of any applicable shareholder approval provisions of any Trading Market on which any of the securities of the Company are listed or designated.
- Solvency. Based on the consolidated financial condition of the Company as of each Closing Date, after giving effect to the receipt by the (aa) Company of the proceeds from the sale of the Securities hereunder, (i) the fair saleable value of the Company's assets exceeds the amount that will be required to be paid on or in respect of the Company's existing debts and other liabilities (including known contingent liabilities) as they mature, (ii) the Company's assets do not constitute unreasonably small capital to carry on its business as now conducted and as proposed to be conducted including its capital needs taking into account the particular capital requirements of the business conducted by the Company, consolidated and projected capital requirements and capital availability thereof, and (iii) the current cash flow of the Company, together with the proceeds the Company would receive, were it to liquidate all of its assets, after taking into account all anticipated uses of the cash, would be sufficient to pay all amounts on or in respect of its liabilities when such amounts are required to be paid. The Company does not intend to incur debts beyond its ability to pay such debts as they mature (taking into account the timing and amounts of cash to be payable on or in respect of its debt). The Company has no knowledge of any facts or circumstances which lead it to believe that it will file for reorganization or liquidation under the bankruptcy or reorganization laws of any jurisdiction within one year from each Closing Date. The SEC Reports sets forth as of the date hereof all outstanding secured and unsecured Indebtedness of the Company or any Subsidiary, or for which the Company or any Subsidiary has commitments. For the purposes of this Agreement, "Indebtedness" means (x) any liabilities for borrowed money or amounts owed in excess of \$500,000 (other than trade accounts payable incurred in the ordinary course of business), (y) all guaranties, endorsements and other contingent obligations in respect of indebtedness of others, whether or not the same are or should be reflected in the Company's consolidated balance sheet (or the notes thereto), except guaranties by endorsement of negotiable instruments for deposit or collection or similar transactions in the ordinary course of business; and (z) the present value of any lease payments in excess of \$500,000 due under leases required to be capitalized in accordance with GAAP. Neither the Company nor any Subsidiary is in default with respect to any Indebtedness.

- (bb) Tax Status. Except for matters that would not, individually or in the aggregate, have or reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect, the Company and its Subsidiaries (i) has made or filed all United States federal, state and local income and all foreign income and franchise tax returns, reports and declarations required by any jurisdiction to which it is subject, (ii) has paid all taxes and other governmental assessments and charges that are material in amount, shown or determined to be due on such returns, reports and declarations and (iii) has set aside on its books provision reasonably adequate for the payment of all material taxes for periods subsequent to the periods to which such returns, reports or declarations apply. There are no unpaid taxes in any material amount claimed to be due by the taxing authority of any jurisdiction, and the officers of the Company or of any Subsidiary know of no basis for any such claim.
- (cc) <u>Foreign Corrupt Practices</u>. Neither the Company nor any Subsidiary, nor to the knowledge of the Company or any Subsidiary, any agent or other person acting on behalf of the Company or any Subsidiary, has (i) directly or indirectly, used any funds for unlawful contributions, gifts, entertainment or other unlawful expenses related to foreign or domestic political activity, (ii) made any unlawful payment to foreign or domestic government officials or employees or to any foreign or domestic political parties or campaigns from corporate funds, (iii) failed to disclose fully any contribution made by the Company or any Subsidiary (or made by any person acting on its behalf of which the Company is aware) which is in violation of law, or (iv) violated in any material respect any provision of the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977, as amended.
- (dd) <u>Accountants</u>. The Company's accounting firm is set forth in the SEC Reports. To the knowledge and belief of the Company, such accounting firm is a registered public accounting firm as required by the Exchange Act. Such accounting firm expressed its opinion with respect to the financial statements included in the Company's Annual Report for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2015.
- (ee) Regulation M Compliance. The Company has not, and to its knowledge no one acting on its behalf has, (i) taken, directly or indirectly, any action designed to cause or to result in the stabilization or manipulation of the price of any security of the Company to facilitate the sale or resale of any of the Securities, (ii) sold, bid for, purchased, or, paid any compensation for soliciting purchases of, any of the Securities, or (iii) paid or agreed to pay to any Person any compensation for soliciting another to purchase any other securities of the Company, other than, in the case of clauses (ii) and (iii), compensation paid to the Company's placement agent in connection with the placement of the Securities.

- (ff) Office of Foreign Assets Control. Neither the Company nor any Subsidiary, to the Company's knowledge, any director, officer, agent, employee or affiliate of the Company or any Subsidiary is currently subject to any U.S. sanctions administered by the Office of Foreign Assets Control of the U.S. Treasury Department ("OFAC").
- (gg) <u>U.S. Real Property Holding Corporation</u>. The Company is not and has never been a U.S. real property holding corporation within the meaning of Section 897 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and the Company shall so certify upon Investor's request.
- (hh) <u>Bank Holding Company Act.</u> Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries or Affiliates is subject to the Bank Holding Company Act of 1956, as amended (the "<u>BHCA</u>") and to regulation by the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System (the "<u>Federal Reserve</u>"). Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries or Affiliates owns or controls, directly or indirectly, five percent (5%) or more of the outstanding shares of any class of voting securities or twenty-five percent or more of the total equity of a bank or any entity that is subject to the BHCA and to regulation by the Federal Reserve. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries or Affiliates exercises a controlling influence over the management or policies of a bank or any entity that is subject to the BHCA and to regulation by the Federal Reserve.
- (ii) Money Laundering. The operations of the Company and its Subsidiaries are and have been conducted at all times in compliance with applicable financial record-keeping and reporting requirements of the Currency and Foreign Transactions Reporting Act of 1970, as amended, applicable money laundering statutes and applicable rules and regulations thereunder (collectively, the "Money Laundering Laws"), and no action, suit or proceeding by or before any court or governmental agency, authority or body or any arbitrator involving the Company with respect to the Money Laundering Laws is pending or, to the knowledge of the Company, threatened.
- (jj) <u>Certificates</u>. Any certificate signed by an officer of the Company and delivered to the Placement Agents or to counsel for the Placement Agents shall be deemed to be a representation and warranty by the Company to the Placement Agents as to the matters set forth therein.
- (kk) Reliance. The Company acknowledges that the Placement Agents will rely upon the accuracy and truthfulness of the foregoing representations and warranties and hereby consents to such reliance.
- (ll) <u>Private Placement</u>. No registration under the Securities Act is required for the offer and sale of the Securities by the Company to the Investors as contemplated in the Transaction Documents. The issuance and sale of the Securities pursuant to the Transaction Documents does not contravene the rules and regulations of the Trading Market.
- (mm) No General Solicitation. Neither the Company nor any Person acting on behalf of the Company has offered or sold any of the Securities by any form of general solicitation or general advertising. The Company has offered the Securities for sale only to the Investors and certain other "accredited investors" within the meaning of Rule 501 under the Securities Act.

- (nn) No Disqualification Events. With respect to the Securities to be offered and sold pursuant to the Transaction Documents in reliance on Rule 506 under the Securities Act, none of the Company, any of its predecessors, any affiliated issuer, any director, executive officer, other officer of the Company participating in the offering hereunder, any beneficial owner of 20% or more of the Company's outstanding voting equity securities, calculated on the basis of voting power, nor any promoter (as that term is defined in Rule 405 under the Securities Act) connected with the Company in any capacity at the time of sale (each, an "Issuer Covered Person" and, together, "Issuer Covered Persons") is subject to any of the "Bad Actor" disqualifications described in Rule 506(d)(1)(i) to (viii) under the Securities Act (a "Disqualification Event"), except for a Disqualification Event covered by Rule 506(d)(2) or (d)(3). The Company has exercised reasonable care to determine whether any Issuer Covered Person is subject to a Disqualification Event. The Company has complied, to the extent applicable, with its disclosure obligations under Rule 506(e), and has furnished to the Investors a copy of any disclosures provided thereunder.
- (oo) <u>Other Covered Persons</u>. Other than the Placement Agents, the Company is not aware of any person that has been or will be paid (directly or indirectly) remuneration for solicitation of purchasers in connection with the sale of the Securities.
- (pp) Notice of Disqualification Events. The Company will notify the Placement Agents in writing, prior to the Closing Date of (i) any Disqualification Event relating to any Issuer Covered Person and (ii) any event that would, with the passage of time, become a Disqualification Event relating to any Issuer Covered Person.
- Section 3. Delivery and Payment. Each Closing shall occur at the offices of Ellenoff Grossman & Schole LLP, 1345 Avenue of the Americas, New York, New York 10105 (or at such other place as shall be agreed upon by Craig-Hallum and the Company) ("Placement Agent Counsel"). Subject to the terms and conditions hereof, at each Closing payment of the purchase price for the Securities sold on such Closing Date shall be made by Federal Funds wire transfer to Delaware Trust Company as escrow agent for the Offering, against delivery of such Securities, or as otherwise set forth in the Transaction Documents, and such Securities shall be registered in such name or names and shall be in such denominations, as the Placement Agent may request at least one business day before the time of purchase (as defined below).

Deliveries of the documents with respect to the purchase of the Securities, if any, shall be made at the offices of Placement Agent Counsel. All actions taken at a Closing shall be deemed to have occurred simultaneously.

## **Section 4. Covenants and Agreements of the Company.** The Company further covenants and agrees with each of the Placement Agents as follows:

- (a) <u>Securities Laws Disclosure; Publicity.</u> The Company shall (a) by 9:30 a.m. (New York City time) on the Trading Day immediately following the date hereof, issue a press release disclosing the material terms of the transactions contemplated hereby, and (b) file a Current Report on Form 8-K, including the Transaction Documents as exhibits thereto, with the Commission within the time required by the Exchange Act.
- (b) <u>Form D; Blue Sky Filings.</u> The Company agrees to timely file a Form D with respect to the Securities as required under Regulation D and to provide a copy thereof upon request of the Placement Agents. The Company shall take such action as the Company shall reasonably determine is necessary in order to obtain an exemption for, or to qualify the Securities for, sale to the Investors under applicable securities or "Blue Sky" laws of the states of the United States and shall provide evidence of such actions upon request of the Placement Agents.

- (c) Integration. The Company shall not sell, offer for sale or solicit offers to buy or otherwise negotiate in respect of any security (as defined in Section 2 of the Securities Act) that would be integrated with the offer or sale of the Securities in a manner that would require the registration under the Securities Act of the sale of the Securities or that would be integrated with the offer or sale of the Securities for purposes of the rules and regulations of any Trading Market such that it would require shareholder approval prior to the closing of such other transaction unless shareholder approval is obtained before the closing of such subsequent transaction.
  - (d) <u>Transfer Agent</u>. The Company will maintain, at its expense, a registrar and transfer agent for the Common Stock.
- (e) <u>Use of Proceeds</u>. The Company shall use the net proceeds from the sale of the Securities pursuant to the Transaction Documents for working capital purposes, including the payment of bank debt and payment of trade payables, and shall not use such proceeds: (a) for the redemption of any Common Stock or Common Stock Equivalents, (b) for the settlement of any outstanding litigation or (c) in violation of FCPA or OFAC regulations.
- (f) <u>Periodic Reporting Obligations</u>. While any Preferred Stock remains outstanding, the Company will duly file, on a timely basis, with the Commission and the Trading Market all reports and documents required to be filed under the Exchange Act within the time periods and in the manner required by the Exchange Act.
- (g) Additional Documents. The Company will enter into any subscription, purchase or other customary agreements as Craig-Hallum or the Investors deem necessary or appropriate to consummate the Offering, all of which will be in form and substance reasonably acceptable to Craig-Hallum and the Investors. The Company agrees that each Placement Agent may rely upon, and each is a third party beneficiary of, the representations and warranties, and applicable covenants, set forth in any such purchase, subscription or other agreement with Investors in the Offering.
- (h) <u>No Manipulation of Price</u>. The Company will not take, directly or indirectly, any action designed to cause or result in, or that has constituted or might reasonably be expected to constitute, the stabilization or manipulation of the price of any securities of the Company.
- (i) Acknowledgment. The Company acknowledges that any advice given by each of the Placement Agents to the Company is solely for the benefit and use of the Board of Directors of the Company and may not be used, reproduced, disseminated, quoted or referred to, without Craig-Hallum's prior written consent.
- (j) <u>Announcement of Offering</u>. The Company acknowledges and agrees that the Placement Agents may, subsequent to the Closing, make public their involvement with the Offering.
- (k) <u>Confidentiality</u>. The Company acknowledges that this Agreement and all opinions and advice (whether written or oral) given by each of the Placement Agents to the Company in connection with the Placement Agents' engagement are intended solely for the benefit and use of the Company. The Company further acknowledges that neither the terms of this Agreement nor any of the Placement Agents' opinions or financial advice will be disclosed to any third party (other than the Company's officers, directors, employees and advisors), without the prior written consent of Craig-Hallum, except as required by law, regulation, legal or regulatory process, or any order or other action of a court or administrative agency of competent jurisdiction. Each Placement Agent, separately and not jointly, agrees that any non-public information relating to the Company or any potential investor received by such Placement Agent from or at the direction of the Company will be used by such Placement Agent solely for the purpose of performing its roles contemplated hereunder and that such Placement Agent will maintain the confidentiality thereof. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Placement Agents may disclose confidential information hereunder (i) to such of its employees and advisors as each Placement Agent determines have a need to know and who are bound to hold such information confidential, and (ii) to the extent necessary to comply with any order or other action of a court or administrative agency of competent jurisdiction.

- (l) Reliance on Others. The Company confirms that it will rely on its own counsel and accountants for legal and accounting advice.
- (m) No Partnership. The Company is a sophisticated business enterprise that has retained the Placement Agents for the limited purposes set forth in this Agreement. The parties acknowledge and agree that their respective rights and obligations are contractual in nature. Each party disclaims an intention to impose fiduciary obligations on the other by virtue of the engagement contemplated by this Agreement.
- (n) Research Matters. By entering into this Agreement, neither Placement Agent provides any promise, either explicitly or implicitly, of favorable or continued research coverage of the Company and the Company hereby acknowledges and agrees that each Placement Agent's selection as a placement agent for the Offering was in no way conditioned, explicitly or implicitly, on the Placement Agents providing favorable or any research coverage of the Company. In accordance with FINRA Rule 2711(e), the parties acknowledge and agree that neither Placement Agent has directly or indirectly offered favorable research, a specific rating or a specific price target, or threatened to change research, a rating or a price target, to the Company or inducement for the receipt of business or compensation.
- **Section 5. Conditions of the Obligations of the Placement Agent.** The obligations of each Placement Agent hereunder shall be subject to the accuracy of the representations and warranties on the part of the Company set forth in Section 2 hereof, in each case as of the date hereof and as of each Closing Date as though then made, to the timely performance by each of the Company of its covenants and other obligations hereunder on and as of such dates, and to each of the following additional conditions:
  - (a) Intentionally Omitted
  - (b) <u>Extension of Indebtedness</u>. On the date hereof, the Placement Agents shall have received evidence of the extension of the maturity date of the Company's variable rate Revolving Line of Credit and Term Loan A, Term Loan B, Term Loan C and Term Loan D entered into between the Company, its Subsidiaries and PNC Bank until April 30, 2018, which evidence shall be satisfactory to Craig-Hallum in its sole discretion.
  - (c) <u>Compliance with Loan Covenants</u>. Except for such matters as shall have been waived by PNC Bank, the Company shall be in compliance with covenants related to the Company's variable rate Revolving Line of Credit and Term Loan A, Term Loan B, Term Loan C and Term Loan D with PNC Bank and delivered evidence thereof to the Placement Agents, which evidence shall be satisfactory to Craig-Hallum in its sole discretion;

- (d) <u>Corporate Proceedings</u>. All corporate proceedings and other legal matters in connection with this Agreement, the Transaction Documents, and the sale and delivery of the Securities, shall have been completed or resolved in a manner reasonably satisfactory to Craig-Hallum's counsel, and such counsel shall have been furnished with such papers and information as it may reasonably have requested to enable such counsel to pass upon the matters referred to in this Section 5.
- (e) <u>No Material Adverse Change</u>. Subsequent to the execution and delivery of this Agreement and prior to each Closing Date, in Craig-Hallum's sole judgment after consultation with the Company, there shall not have occurred any Material Adverse Change or Material Adverse Effect.
- (f) <u>Opinion of Counsel for the Company</u>. The Placement Agents shall have received on each Closing Date the favorable opinion of US legal counsel to the Company, dated as of such Closing Date, and in form and substance satisfactory to Craig-Hallum.
- (g) Officers' Certificate. The Placement Agents shall have received on each Closing Date a certificate of the Company, dated as of such Closing Date, signed by the Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer of the Company, to the effect that, and each Placement Agent shall be satisfied that, the signers of such certificate have reviewed this Agreement and the Transaction Documents and to the further effect that:
  - (i) The representations and warranties of the Company in this Agreement are true and correct, as if made on and as of such Closing Date, and the Company has complied with all the agreements and satisfied all the conditions on its part to be performed or satisfied at or prior to such Closing Date; and
  - (ii) Subsequent to the respective dates as of which information is given in the SEC Reports and the Transaction Documents, there has not been: (a) any Material Adverse Change; (b) any transaction that is material to the Company and the Subsidiaries taken as a whole, except transactions entered into in the ordinary course of business; (c) any obligation, direct or contingent, that is material to the Company and the Subsidiaries taken as a whole, incurred by the Company or any Subsidiary, except obligations incurred in the ordinary course of business; (d) any material change in the capital stock (except changes thereto resulting from the exercise of outstanding stock options or warrants) or outstanding indebtedness of the Company or any Subsidiary; (e) any dividend or distribution of any kind declared, paid or made on the capital stock of the Company; or (f) any loss or damage (whether or not insured) to the property of the Company or any Subsidiary which has been sustained or will have been sustained which has a Material Adverse Effect.
  - (h) Intentionally Omitted
- (i) <u>Stock Exchange Listing</u>. The Common Stock shall be registered under the Exchange Act and shall be listed on the Trading Market, and the Company shall not have taken any action designed to terminate, or likely to have the effect of terminating, the registration of the Common Stock under the Exchange Act or delisting or suspending from trading the Common Stock from the Trading Market, nor shall the Company have received any information suggesting that the Commission or the Trading Market is contemplating terminating such registration or listing.

- (j) <u>Lock-Up Agreements</u>. Intentionally Omitted
- (k) <u>Escrow Agreement</u>. The Company and Craig-Hallum shall have entered into an escrow agreement with a commercial bank or trust company reasonably satisfactory to both parties pursuant to which the Investors shall deposit their subscription funds in an escrow account and the Company and Craig-Hallum shall jointly authorize the disbursement of the funds from the escrow account. The Company shall pay the reasonable fees of the escrow agent.
  - (l) Certificate of Designation. The Certificate of Designation shall have been filed with the Secretary of State of the State of Nevada.
- (m) Additional Documents. On or before each Closing Date, the Placement Agents and counsel for the Placement Agents shall have received such information and documents as Craig-Hallum or its counsel may reasonably require for the purposes of enabling them to pass upon the issuance and sale of the Securities as contemplated herein, or in order to evidence the accuracy of any of the representations and warranties, or the satisfaction of any of the conditions or agreements, herein contained.

If any condition specified in this Section 5 is not satisfied when and as required to be satisfied, this Agreement may be terminated by Craig-Hallum by notice to the Company at any time on or prior to a Closing Date, which termination shall be without liability on the part of any party to any other party, except that Section 6 (Payment of Expenses), Section 7 (Indemnification and Contribution) and Section 8 (Representations and Indemnities to Survive Delivery) shall at all times be effective and shall survive such termination.

**Section 6. Payment of Expenses.** The Company agrees to pay all costs, fees and expenses incurred by the Company in connection with the performance of its obligations hereunder and in connection with the transactions contemplated hereby, including, without limitation: (i) all expenses incident to the issuance, delivery and qualification of the Securities (including all printing and engraving costs); (ii) all fees and expenses of the registrar and transfer agent of the Common Stock; (iii) all necessary issue, transfer and other stamp taxes in connection with the issuance and sale of the Securities; (iv) all fees and expenses of the Company's counsel, independent public or certified public accountants and other advisors; (v) the fees and expenses associated with including the Securities on the Trading Market; and (vi) all costs and expenses incident to the travel and accommodation of the Company's employees on the "roadshow." if any.

#### Section 7. Indemnification and Contribution.

(a) The Company agrees to indemnify and hold harmless the Placement Agents, their affiliates and each person controlling each Placement Agent (within the meaning of Section 15 of the Securities Act), and the directors, officers, agents and employees of the Placement Agents, their affiliates and each such controlling person (the Placement Agents, and each such entity or person. an "Indemnified Person") from and against any losses, claims, damages, judgments, assessments, costs and other liabilities (collectively, the "Liabilities"), and shall reimburse each Indemnified Person for all fees and expenses (including the reasonable fees and expenses of one counsel for all Indemnified Persons, except as otherwise expressly provided herein) (collectively, the "Expenses") as they are incurred by an Indemnified Person in investigating, preparing, pursuing or defending any Actions, whether or not any Indemnified Person is a party thereto, (i) caused by, or arising out of or in connection with, any untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of a material fact contained in any SEC Report or Transaction Document or by any omission or alleged omission to state therein a material fact necessary to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading or (ii) otherwise arising out of or in connection with advice or services rendered or to be rendered by any Indemnified Person pursuant to this Agreement, the transactions contemplated thereby or any Indemnified Person's actions or inactions in connection with any such advice, services or transactions; provided, however, that, in the case of clause (ii) only, the Company shall not be responsible for any Liabilities or Expenses of any Indemnified Person that are finally judicially determined to have resulted solely from such Indemnified Person's (x) gross negligence or willful misconduct in connection with any of the advice, actions, inactions or services referred to above or (y) use of any offering materials or information concerning the Company in connection with the offer or sale of the Securities in the Offering which were not authorized for such use by the Company and which use constitutes gross negligence or willful misconduct. The Company also agrees to reimburse each Indemnified Person for all Expenses as they are incurred in connection with enforcing such Indemnified Person's rights under this Agreement.

Upon receipt by an Indemnified Person of actual notice of an Action against such Indemnified Person with respect to which indemnity may be sought under this Agreement, such Indemnified Person shall promptly notify the Company in writing; provided that failure by any Indemnified Person so to notify the Company shall not relieve the Company from any liability which the Company may have on account of this indemnity or otherwise to such Indemnified Person, except to the extent the Company shall have been prejudiced by such failure. The Company shall, if requested by a Placement Agent, assume the defense of any such Action including the employment of counsel reasonably satisfactory to such Placement Agent, which counsel may also be counsel to the Company. Any Indemnified Person shall have the right to employ separate counsel in any such action and participate in the defense thereof, but the fees and expenses of such counsel shall be at the expense of such Indemnified Person unless: (i) the Company has failed promptly to assume the defense and employ counsel or (ii) the named parties to any such Action (including any impeded parties) include such Indemnified Person and the Company, and such Indemnified Person shall have been advised in the reasonable opinion of counsel that there is an actual conflict of interest that prevents the counsel selected by the Company from representing both the Company (or another client of such counsel) and any Indemnified Person; provided that the Company shall not in such event be responsible hereunder for the fees and expenses of more than one firm of separate counsel for all Indemnified Persons in connection with any Action or related Actions, in addition to any local counsel. The Company shall not be liable for any settlement of any Action effected without its written consent (which shall not be unreasonably withheld). In addition, the Company shall not, without the prior written consent of Craig-Hallum (which shall not be unreasonably withheld), settle, compromise or consent to the entry of any judgment in or otherwise seek to terminate any pending or threatened Action in respect of which indemnification or contribution may be sought hereunder (whether or not such Indemnified Person is a party thereto) unless such settlement, compromise, consent or termination includes an unconditional release of each Indemnified Person from all Liabilities arising out of such Action for which indemnification or contribution may be sought hereunder. The indemnification required hereby shall be made by periodic payments of the amount thereof during the course of the investigation or defense, as such expense, loss, damage or liability is incurred and is due and payable.

- (c) In the event that the foregoing indemnity is unavailable to an Indemnified Person other than in accordance with this Agreement, the Company shall contribute to the Liabilities and Expenses paid or payable by such Indemnified Person in such proportion as is appropriate to reflect (i) the relative benefits to the Company, on the one hand, and to the Placement Agents and any other Indemnified Person, on the other hand, of the matters contemplated by this Agreement or (ii) if the allocation provided by the immediately preceding clause is not permitted by applicable law, not only such relative benefits but also the relative fault of the Company, on the one hand, and the Placement Agents and any other Indemnified Person, on the other hand, in connection with the matters as to which such Liabilities or Expenses relate, as well as any other relevant equitable considerations; provided that in no event shall the Company contribute less than the amount necessary to ensure that all Indemnified Persons, in the aggregate, are not liable for any Liabilities and Expenses in excess of the amount of fees actually received by the Placement Agents pursuant to this Agreement. For purposes of this paragraph, the relative benefits to the Company, on the one hand, and to the Placement Agents on the other hand, of the matters contemplated by this Agreement shall be deemed to be in the same proportion as (a) the total value paid or contemplated to be paid to or received or contemplated to be received by the Company in the transaction or transactions that are within the scope of this Agreement, whether or not any such transaction is consummated, bears to (b) the fees paid to the Placement Agents under this Agreement.
- (d) The Company also agrees that no Indemnified Person shall have any liability (whether direct or indirect, in contract or tort or otherwise) to the Company for or in connection with advice or services rendered or to be rendered by any Indemnified Person pursuant to this Agreement, the transactions contemplated thereby or any Indemnified Person's actions or inactions in connection with any such advice, services or transactions except for Liabilities (and related Expenses) of the Company that are finally judicially determined to have resulted solely from such Indemnified Person's gross negligence or willful misconduct in connection with any such advice, actions, inactions or services.
- (e) The reimbursement, indemnity and contribution obligations of the Company set forth herein shall apply to any modification of this Agreement and shall remain in full force and effect regardless of any termination of, or the completion of any Indemnified Person's services under or in connection with, this Agreement.

**Section 8. Representations and Indemnities to Survive Delivery.** The respective indemnities, agreements, representations, warranties and other statements of the Company or any person controlling the Company, of its officers, and of the Placement Agents set forth in or made pursuant to this Agreement will remain in full force and effect, regardless of any investigation made by or on behalf of the Placement Agent, the Company, or any of its or their partners, officers or directors or any controlling person, as the case may be, and will survive delivery of and payment for the Securities sold hereunder and any termination of this Agreement. A successor to a Placement Agent, or to the Company, its directors or officers or any person controlling the Company, shall be entitled to the benefits of the indemnity, contribution and reimbursement agreements contained in this Agreement.

**Section 9. Notices.** All communications hereunder shall be in writing and shall be mailed, hand delivered or telecopied and confirmed to the parties hereto as follows:

If to Craig-Hallum to the address set forth above, Attention: Rick Hartfiel, Facsimile: (612) 334-6399.

With a copy to:

Ellenoff Grossman & Schole LLP 1345 Avenue of the Americas, 11<sup>th</sup> Floor New York, New York 10105 Facsimile: (212) 401-4741

Attention: Robert Charron E-mail: rcharron@egsllp.com

If to Taglich Brothers:

Taglich Brothers, Inc. 790 New York Avenue Huntington, NY 11743 Facsimile: 631 757 2100 Attention: Michael Taglich

If to the Company:

360 Motor Parkway, Suite 100 Hauppauge, New York 11788 Facsimile: 631 206 9152 Attention: Daniel R. Godin

With a copy to:

Eaton & Van Winkle LLP 3 Park Avenue, 16<sup>th</sup> Floor New York, New York 10016 Facsimile: (212) 779-9928 Attention: Vincent J. McGill E-mail: vmcgill@evw.com

Any party hereto may change the address for receipt of communications by giving written notice to the others.

**Section 10. Successors.** This Agreement will inure to the benefit of and be binding upon the parties hereto, and to the benefit of the employees, officers and directors and controlling persons referred to in Section 7 hereof, and to their respective successors, and personal representative, and no other person will have any right or obligation hereunder.

**Section 11. Partial Unenforceability**. The invalidity or unenforceability of any section, paragraph or provision of this Agreement shall not affect the validity or enforceability of any other section, paragraph or provision hereof. If any Section, paragraph or provision of this Agreement is for any reason determined to be invalid or unenforceable, there shall be deemed to be made such minor changes (and only such minor changes) as are necessary to make it valid and enforceable.

Section 12. Governing Law Provisions. This Agreement shall be deemed to have been made and delivered in New York City and both this engagement letter and the transactions contemplated hereby shall be governed as to validity, interpretation, construction, effect and in all other respects by the internal laws of the State of New York, without regard to the conflict of laws principles thereof. Each of the Placement Agents and the Company: (i) agrees that any legal suit, action or proceeding arising out of or relating to this engagement letter and/or the transactions contemplated hereby shall be instituted exclusively in New York Supreme Court, County of New York, or in the United States District Court for the Southern District of New York, (ii) waives any objection which it may have or hereafter to the venue of any such suit, action or proceeding, and (iii) irrevocably consents to the jurisdiction of the New York Supreme Court, County of New York, and the United States District Court for the Southern District of New York in any such suit, action or proceeding. Each of the Placement Agents and the Company further agrees to accept and acknowledge service of any and all process which may be served in any such suit, action or proceeding in the New York Supreme Court, County of New York, or in the United States District Court for the Southern District of New York and agrees that service of process upon the Company mailed by certified mail to the Company's address shall be deemed in every respect effective service of process upon the Company, in any such suit, action or proceeding, and service of process upon the Placement Agent mailed by certified mail to the Placement Agent's address shall be deemed in every respect effective service process upon the Placement Agent, in any such suit, action or proceeding. Notwithstanding any provision of this engagement letter to the contrary, the Company agrees that neither the Placement Agents nor their affiliates, and the respective officers, directors, employees, agents and representatives of the Placement Agents, their affiliates and each other person, if any, controlling the Placement Agents or any of their affiliates, shall have any liability (whether direct or indirect, in contract or tort or otherwise) to the Company for or in connection with the engagement and transaction described herein except for any such liability for losses, claims, damages or liabilities incurred by us that are finally judicially determined to have resulted from the bad faith or gross negligence of such individuals or entities. If either party shall commence an action or proceeding to enforce any provision of this Agreement, then the prevailing party in such action or proceeding shall be reimbursed by the other party for its reasonable attorney's fees and other costs and expenses incurred with the investigation, preparation and prosecution of such action or proceeding.

#### Section 13. General Provisions.

- This Agreement constitutes the entire agreement of the parties to this Agreement and supersedes all prior written or oral and all contemporaneous oral agreements, understandings and negotiations with respect to the subject matter hereof, provided that, notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, the Engagement Agreement, dated February 11, 2016 (the "Engagement Agreement"), between the Company and Craig-Hallum shall continue to be effective and the terms therein shall continue to survive and be enforceable by Craig-Hallum in accordance with its terms, provided that, in the event of a conflict between the terms of the Engagement Agreement and this Agreement, the terms of this Agreement shall prevail. This Agreement may be executed in two or more counterparts, each one of which shall be an original, with the same effect as if the signatures thereto and hereto were upon the same instrument. This Agreement may not be amended or modified unless in writing by all of the parties hereto, and no condition herein (express or implied) may be waived unless waived in writing by each party whom the condition is meant to benefit. Section headings herein are for the convenience of the parties only and shall not affect the construction or interpretation of this Agreement.
- (b) The Company acknowledges that in connection with the offering of the Securities: (i) each Placement Agent has acted at arms' length, are not agents of, and owe no fiduciary duties to the Company or any other person, (ii) each Placement Agent owes the Company only those duties and obligations set forth in this Agreement and (iii) each Placement Agent may have interests that differ from those of the Company. The Company waives to the full extent permitted by applicable law any claims it may have against each Placement Agent arising from an alleged breach of fiduciary duty in connection with the offering of the Securities.

[The remainder of this page has been intentionally left blank.]

If the foregoing is in accordance with your understanding of our agreement, please sign below whereupon this instrument, along with all counterparts hereof, shall become a binding agreement in accordance with its terms.

Very truly yours,

## AIR INDUSTRIES GROUP

a Nevada corporation

By: /s/ Daniel R. Godin Name: Daniel R. Godin Title: President and CEO

The foregoing Placement Agency Agreement is hereby confirmed and accepted as of the date first above written.

## CRAIG-HALLUM CAPITAL GROUP LLC

By: <u>/s/ John Flood</u> Name: John Flood Title: Managing Partner

## TAGLICH BROTHERS, INC.

By: <u>/s/ Robert Schroeder</u> Name: Robert Schroeder

Title: Vice President, Investment Banking

#### SECURITIES PURCHASE AGREEMENT

This Securities Purchase Agreement (this "<u>Agreement</u>") is dated as of May 25, 2016, between Air Industries Group, a Nevada corporation (the "<u>Company</u>"), and each purchaser identified on the signature pages hereto (each, including its successors and assigns, a "<u>Purchaser</u>" and collectively, the "<u>Purchasers</u>").

WHEREAS, subject to the terms and conditions set forth in this Agreement and pursuant to Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), and Rule 506 promulgated thereunder, the Company desires to issue and sell to each Purchaser, and each Purchaser, severally and not jointly, desires to purchase from the Company, securities of the Company as more fully described in this Agreement.

NOW, THEREFORE, IN CONSIDERATION of the mutual covenants contained in this Agreement, and for other good and valuable consideration the receipt and adequacy of which are hereby acknowledged, the Company and each Purchaser agree as follows:

## ARTICLE I. DEFINITIONS

- 1.1 <u>Definitions</u>. In addition to the terms defined elsewhere in this Agreement: (a) capitalized terms that are not otherwise defined herein have the meanings given to such terms in the Certificate of Designation (as defined herein), and (b) the following terms have the meanings set forth in this Section 1.1:
  - "Acquiring Person" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 4.7.
  - "Action" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1(j).
  - "Affiliate" means any Person that, directly or indirectly through one or more intermediaries, controls or is controlled by or is under common control with a Person, as such terms are used in and construed under Rule 405 under the Securities Act.
    - "Board of Directors" means the board of directors of the Company.
  - "Business Day" means any day except any Saturday, any Sunday, any day which is a federal legal holiday in the United States or any day on which banking institutions in the State of New York are authorized or required by law or other governmental action to close.
  - "Certificate of Designation" means the Certificate of Designation to be filed prior to the Closing by the Company with the Secretary of State of Nevada, in the form of Exhibit A attached hereto.

"Closing" means the closing of the purchase and sale of the Securities pursuant to Section 2.1.

"Closing Date" means the Trading Day on which all of the Transaction Documents have been executed and delivered by the applicable parties thereto, and all conditions precedent to (i) the Purchasers' obligations to pay the Subscription Amount and (ii) the Company's obligations to deliver the Securities, in each case, have been satisfied or waived.

"Commission" means the United States Securities and Exchange Commission.

"Common Stock" means the common stock of the Company, par value \$0.001 per share, and any other class of securities into which such securities may hereafter be reclassified or changed.

"Common Stock Equivalents" means any securities of the Company or the Subsidiaries which would entitle the holder thereof to acquire at any time Common Stock, including, without limitation, any debt, preferred stock, right, option, warrant or other instrument that is at any time convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for, or otherwise entitles the holder thereof to receive, Common Stock.

"Company Counsel" means Eaton & Van Winkle LLP, with offices located at 3 Park Avenue, 16th Floor, New York, New York 10016.

"Conversion Price" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in the Certificate of Designation.

"Conversion Shares" means, collectively, the shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of the shares of Preferred Stock in accordance with the terms thereof.

"Craig-Hallum" means Craig-Hallum Capital Group LLC.

"Disclosure Schedules" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1.

"EGS" means Ellenoff Grossman & Schole LLP, with offices located at 1345 Avenue of the Americas, New York, New York 10105-0302.

"Effective Date" means the earliest of the date that (a) the initial Registration Statement has been declared effective by the Commission, (b) all of the Underlying Shares have been sold pursuant to Rule 144 or may be sold pursuant to Rule 144 without the requirement for the Company to be in compliance with the current public information required under Rule 144 and without volume or manner-of-sale restrictions, (c) following the one year anniversary of the Closing Date provided that a holder of Underlying Shares is not an Affiliate of the Company, or (d) all of the Underlying Shares may be sold pursuant to an exemption from registration under Section 4(1) of the Securities Act without volume or manner-of-sale restrictions and Company Counsel has delivered to such holders a standing written unqualified opinion that resales may then be made by such holders of the Underlying Shares pursuant to such exemption which opinion shall be in form and substance reasonably acceptable to such holders.

- "Escrow Agent" means Delaware Trust Company, a chartered bank, with offices at 2711 Centerville Rd, Wilmington, Delaware 19808.
- "Escrow Agreement" means the escrow agreement entered into prior to the date hereof, by and among the Company, the Escrow Agent and Taglich Brothers, Inc. pursuant to which the Purchasers shall deposit Subscription Amounts with the Escrow Agent to be applied to the transactions contemplated hereunder.
  - "Evaluation Date" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1(s).
  - "Exchange Act" means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.
  - "FCPA" means the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977, as amended.
  - "GAAP" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1(h).
  - "Indebtedness" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1(bb).
  - "Intellectual Property Rights" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1(o).
  - "Legend Removal Date" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 4.1(c).
  - "Liens" means a lien, charge, pledge, security interest, encumbrance, right of first refusal, preemptive right or other restriction.
  - "Material Adverse Effect" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 3.1(b).
  - "Material Permits" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1(n).
  - "Maximum Rate" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 5.17.

- "Person" means an individual or corporation, partnership, trust, incorporated or unincorporated association, joint venture, limited liability company, joint stock company, government (or an agency or subdivision thereof) or other entity of any kind.
  - "Placement Agents" means Craig-Hallum and Taglich Brothers, Inc.
- "<u>Preferred Stock</u>" means the up to 700,000 shares of the Company's Series A Convertible Preferred Stock issued hereunder having the rights, preferences and privileges set forth in the Certificate of Designation, in the form of <u>Exhibit A</u> hereto (plus up to 200,000 PIK dividend shares, as set forth therein).
- "Proceeding" means an action, claim, suit, investigation or proceeding (including, without limitation, an informal investigation or partial proceeding, such as a deposition), whether commenced or threatened.
  - "Public Information Failure" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 4.3(b).
  - "Public Information Failure Payments" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 4.3(b).
  - "Purchaser Party" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 4.10.
- "Registration Rights Agreement" means the Registration Rights Agreement, dated the date hereof, among the Company and the Purchasers, in the form of Exhibit B attached hereto.
- "Registration Statement" means a registration statement meeting the requirements set forth in the Registration Rights Agreement and covering the resale of the Underlying Shares by each Purchaser as provided for in the Registration Rights Agreement.
  - " $\label{eq:equired_Approvals} \mbox{"Required Approvals"} \mbox{ shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1(e).}$
- "Required Minimum" means, as of any date, the maximum aggregate number of shares of Common Stock then issued or potentially issuable in the future pursuant to the Transaction Documents, including any Underlying Shares issuable upon conversion in full of all shares of Preferred Stock, ignoring any conversion limit set forth therein.
- "Rule 144" means Rule 144 promulgated by the Commission pursuant to the Securities Act, as such Rule may be amended or interpreted from time to time, or any similar rule or regulation hereafter adopted by the Commission having substantially the same purpose and effect as such Rule.

- "Rule 424" means Rule 424 promulgated by the Commission pursuant to the Securities Act, as such Rule may be amended or interpreted from time to time, or any similar rule or regulation hereafter adopted by the Commission having substantially the same purpose and effect as such Rule.
  - "SEC Reports" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1(h).
  - "Securities" means the Preferred Stock and the Conversion Shares.
  - "Securities Act" means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.
- "Short Sales" means all "short sales" as defined in Rule 200 of Regulation SHO under the Exchange Act (but shall not be deemed to include the location and/or reservation of borrowable shares of Common Stock).
  - "Stated Value" means \$10.00 per share of Preferred Stock.
- "Subscription Amount" shall mean, as to each Purchaser, the aggregate amount to be paid for the Preferred Stock purchased hereunder as specified below such Purchaser's name on the signature page of this Agreement and next to the heading "Subscription Amount," in United States dollars and in immediately available funds.
- "Subsidiary" means any subsidiary of the Company as set forth on Schedule 3.1(a) and shall, where applicable, also include any direct or indirect subsidiary of the Company formed or acquired after the date hereof.
  - "Trading Day" means a day on which the principal Trading Market is open for trading.
- "<u>Trading Market</u>" means any of the following markets or exchanges on which the Common Stock is listed or quoted for trading on the date in question: the NYSE MKT, the Nasdaq Capital Market, the Nasdaq Global Market, the Nasdaq Global Select Market or the New York Stock Exchange (or any successors to any of the foregoing).
- "Transaction Documents" means this Agreement, the Certificate of Designation, the Registration Rights Agreement, the Escrow Agreement, all exhibits and schedules thereto and hereto and any other documents or agreements executed in connection with the transactions contemplated hereunder.
- "<u>Transfer Agent</u>" means Broadridge Corporate Issuer Solutions, Inc., the current transfer agent of the Company, with a mailing address of P. O. Box 1342, Brentwood, New York 11717 and a facsimile number of 215 553 5402, and any successor transfer agent of the Company.

"Underlying Shares" means the Conversion Shares.

"Variable Rate Transaction" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 4.12.

"<u>VWAP</u>" means, for any date, the price determined by the first of the following clauses that applies: (a) if the Common Stock is then listed or quoted on a Trading Market, the daily volume weighted average price of the Common Stock for such date (or the nearest preceding date) on the Trading Market on which the Common Stock is then listed or quoted as reported by Bloomberg L.P. (based on a Trading Day from 9:30 a.m. (New York City time) to 4:02 p.m. (New York City time)), (b) if OTCQB or OTCQX is not a Trading Market, the volume weighted average price of the Common Stock for such date (or the nearest preceding date) on OTCQB or OTCQX as applicable, (c) if the Common Stock is not then listed or quoted for trading on OTCQB or OTCQX and if prices for the Common Stock are then reported in the "Pink Sheets" published by OTC Markets Group, Inc. (or a similar organization or agency succeeding to its functions of reporting prices), the most recent bid price per share of the Common Stock so reported, or (d) in all other cases, the fair market value of a share of Common Stock as determined by an independent appraiser selected in good faith by the Purchasers of a majority in interest of the Securities then outstanding and reasonably acceptable to the Company, the fees and expenses of which shall be paid by the Company.

#### ARTICLE II. PURCHASE AND SALE

2.1 Closing. On the Closing Date, upon the terms and subject to the conditions set forth herein, substantially concurrent with the execution and delivery of this Agreement by the parties hereto, the Company agrees to sell, and the Purchasers, severally and not jointly, agree to purchase, at least \$1,000,000, and up to an aggregate of \$7,000,000, of shares of Preferred Stock with an aggregate Stated Value for each Purchaser equal to such Purchaser's Subscription Amount as set forth on the signature page hereto executed by such Purchaser. The aggregate number of shares of Preferred Stock sold hereunder shall be up to 700,000. Each Purchaser shall deliver to the Escrow Agent, via wire transfer or a certified check, immediately available funds equal to its Subscription Amount and the Company shall deliver to each Purchaser its respective shares of Preferred Stock, and the Company and each Purchaser shall deliver the other items set forth in Section 2.2 deliverable at the Closing. Upon satisfaction of the covenants and conditions set forth in Sections 2.2 and 2.3, the Closing shall occur at the offices of EGS or such other location as the parties shall mutually agree and the Company shall deliver to the Escrow Agent the Escrow Release Notice (as defined in the Escrow Agreement), duly executed. The Company may make subsequent closings (each, a "Subsequent Closing" and, collectively, the "Subsequent Closing Date") on the sale of the Preferred Stock on the same terms and conditions, using the same forms of transaction documents mutatis mutantis, for an amount equal to the difference between \$7,000,000 and the aggregate Subscription Amount on the Closing Date until the date of filing of the Registration Statement with the prior written consent of the Placement Agents.

### 2.2 <u>Deliveries</u>.

- (a) On or prior to the Closing Date, the Company shall deliver or cause to be delivered to each Purchaser the following:
  - (i) this Agreement duly executed by the Company;
  - (ii) a legal opinion of Company Counsel, substantially in the form of Exhibit C attached hereto;
- (iii) a certificate evidencing a number of shares of Preferred Stock equal to such Purchaser's Subscription Amount divided by the Stated Value, registered in the name of such Purchaser and evidence of the filing and acceptance of the Certificate of Designation from the Secretary of State of Nevada; and
  - (iv) the Registration Rights Agreement duly executed by the Company.
- (b) On or prior to the Closing Date, each Purchaser shall deliver or cause to be delivered to the Company or the Escrow Agent, as applicable, the following:
  - (i) this Agreement duly executed by such Purchaser;
  - (ii) to the Escrow Agent, such Purchaser's Subscription Amount by wire transfer to the account specified in the Escrow Agreement; and
  - (iii) the Registration Rights Agreement duly executed by such Purchaser.

## 2.3 <u>Closing Conditions.</u>

- (a) The obligations of the Company hereunder in connection with the Closing are subject to the following conditions being met:
- (i) the accuracy in all material respects (or, to the extent representations or warranties are qualified by materiality or Material Adverse Effect, in all respects) on the Closing Date of the representations and warranties of the Purchasers contained herein (unless as of a specific date therein in which case they shall be accurate as of such date);

- (ii) all obligations, covenants and agreements of each Purchaser required to be performed at or prior to the Closing Date shall have been performed; and
  - (iii) the delivery by each Purchaser of the items set forth in Section 2.2(b) of this Agreement.
- (b) The respective obligations of the Purchasers hereunder in connection with the Closing are subject to the following conditions being met:
- (i) the accuracy in all material respects (or, to the extent representations or warranties are qualified by materiality or Material Adverse Effect, in all respects) when made and on the Closing Date of the representations and warranties of the Company contained herein (unless as of a specific date therein in which case they shall be accurate as of such date);
- (ii) all obligations, covenants and agreements of the Company required to be performed at or prior to the Closing Date shall have been performed;
  - (iii) the delivery by the Company of the items set forth in Section 2.2(a) of this Agreement;
- (iv) the Company shall have extended the maturity date of Company's Amended and Restated Revolving Credit, Term Loan and Security Agreement entered into between the Company and PNC Bank until April 30, 2018 and delivered evidence thereof to the Purchasers, which evidence shall be satisfactory to the Purchasers;
- (v) the Company shall be in compliance with or PNC Bank shall have waived any breach of the covenants related to the Company's variable rate Revolving Line of Credit and Term Loan A, Term Loan B, Term Loan C and Term Loan D with PNC Bank and delivered evidence thereof to the Purchasers, which evidence shall be satisfactory to the Purchasers;
  - (vi) the aggregate Subscription Amount shall be at least \$1,000,000;
  - (vii) there shall have been no Material Adverse Effect with respect to the Company since the date hereof; and
- (viii) from the date hereof to the Closing Date, trading in the Common Stock shall not have been suspended by the Commission or the Company's principal Trading Market and, at any time prior to the Closing Date, trading in securities generally as reported by Bloomberg L.P. shall not have been suspended or limited, or minimum prices shall not have been established on securities whose trades are reported by such service, or on any Trading Market, nor shall a banking moratorium have been declared either by the United States or New York State authorities nor shall there have occurred any material outbreak or escalation of hostilities or other national or international calamity of such magnitude in its effect on, or any material adverse change in, any financial market which, in each case, in the reasonable judgment of such Purchaser, makes it impracticable or inadvisable to purchase the Securities at the Closing.

# ARTICLE III. REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES

- 3.1 <u>Representations and Warranties of the Company.</u> Except as set forth in the Disclosure Schedules, which Disclosure Schedules shall be deemed a part hereof and shall qualify any representation or otherwise made herein to the extent of the disclosure contained in the corresponding section of the Disclosure Schedules, the Company hereby makes the following representations and warranties to each Purchaser:
  - (a) <u>Subsidiaries</u>. All of the direct and indirect subsidiaries of the Company are set forth on Exhibit 21.1 to the Annual Report on Form 10-K filed with the SEC on April 4, 2016 (the "10-K"). The Company owns, directly or indirectly, all of the capital stock or other equity interests of each Subsidiary free and clear of any Liens, and all of the issued and outstanding shares of capital stock of each Subsidiary are validly issued and are fully paid, non-assessable and free of preemptive and similar rights to subscribe for or purchase securities. If the Company has no subsidiaries, all other references to the Subsidiaries or any of them in the Transaction Documents shall be disregarded.
  - (b) Organization and Qualification. The Company and each of the Subsidiaries is an entity duly incorporated or otherwise organized, validly existing and in good standing under the laws of the jurisdiction of its incorporation or organization, with the requisite power and authority to own and use its properties and assets and to carry on its business as currently conducted. Neither the Company nor any Subsidiary is in violation nor default of any of the provisions of its respective certificate or articles of incorporation, bylaws or other organizational or charter documents. Each of the Company and the Subsidiaries is duly qualified to conduct business and is in good standing as a foreign corporation or other entity in each jurisdiction in which the nature of the business conducted or property owned by it makes such qualification necessary, except where the failure to be so qualified or in good standing, as the case may be, could not have or reasonably be expected to result in: (i) a material adverse effect on the legality, validity or enforceability of any Transaction Document, (ii) a material adverse effect on the results of operations, assets, business, prospects or condition (financial or otherwise) of the Company and the Subsidiaries, taken as a whole, or (iii) a material adverse effect on the Company's ability to perform in any material respect on a timely basis its obligations under any Transaction Document (any of (i), (ii) or (iii), a "Material Adverse Effect") and no Proceeding has been instituted in any such jurisdiction revoking, limiting or curtailing or seeking to revoke, limit or curtail such power and authority or qualification.

- Authorization; Enforcement. The Company has the requisite corporate power and authority to enter into and to consummate the transactions contemplated by this Agreement and each of the other Transaction Documents and otherwise to carry out its obligations hereunder and thereunder. The execution and delivery of this Agreement and each of the other Transaction Documents by the Company and the consummation by it of the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby have been duly authorized by all necessary action on the part of the Company and no further action is required by the Company, the Board of Directors or the Company's stockholders in connection herewith or therewith other than in connection with the Required Approvals. This Agreement and each other Transaction Document to which it is a party has been (or upon delivery will have been) duly executed by the Company and, when delivered in accordance with the terms hereof and thereof, will constitute the valid and binding obligation of the Company enforceable against the Company in accordance with its terms, except: (i) as limited by general equitable principles and applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium and other laws of general application affecting enforcement of creditors' rights generally, (ii) as limited by laws relating to the availability of specific performance, injunctive relief or other equitable remedies and (iii) insofar as indemnification and contribution provisions may be limited by applicable law.
- (d) No Conflicts. The execution, delivery and performance by the Company of this Agreement and the other Transaction Documents to which it is a party, the issuance and sale of the Securities and the consummation by it of the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby do not and will not: (i) conflict with or violate any provision of the Company's or any Subsidiary's certificate or articles of incorporation, bylaws or other organizational or charter documents, (ii) conflict with, or constitute a default (or an event that with notice or lapse of time or both would become a default) under, result in the creation of any Lien upon any of the properties or assets of the Company or any Subsidiary, or give to others any rights of termination, amendment, acceleration or cancellation (with or without notice, lapse of time or both) of, any agreement, credit facility, debt or other instrument (evidencing a Company or Subsidiary debt or otherwise) or other understanding to which the Company or any Subsidiary is a party or by which any property or asset of the Company or any Subsidiary is bound or affected, or (iii) subject to the Required Approvals, conflict with or result in a violation of any law, rule, regulation, order, judgment, injunction, decree or other restriction of any court or governmental authority to which the Company or a Subsidiary is subject (including federal and state securities laws and regulations), or by which any property or asset of the Company or a Subsidiary is bound or affected; except in the case of each of clauses (ii) and (iii), such as could not have or reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect.

- (e) <u>Filings, Consents and Approvals</u>. The Company is not required to obtain any consent, waiver, authorization or order of, give any notice to, or make any filing or registration with, any court or other federal, state, local or other governmental authority or other Person in connection with the execution, delivery and performance by the Company of the Transaction Documents, other than: (i) the filings required pursuant to Section 4.6 of this Agreement, (ii) the filing with the Commission pursuant to the Registration Rights Agreement, (iii) the notice and/or application(s) to each applicable Trading Market for the issuance and sale of the Securities and the listing of the Underlying Shares for trading thereon in the time and manner required thereby, and (iv) the filing of Form D with the Commission and such filings as are required to be made under applicable state securities laws (collectively, the "Required Approvals").
- (f) <u>Issuance of the Securities</u>. The Securities are duly authorized and, when issued and paid for in accordance with the applicable Transaction Documents, will be duly and validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable, free and clear of all Liens imposed by the Company other than restrictions on transfer provided for in the Transaction Documents. The Underlying Shares, when issued in accordance with the terms of the Transaction Documents, will be validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable, free and clear of all Liens imposed by the Company other than restrictions on transfer provided for in the Transaction Documents. The Company has reserved from its duly authorized capital stock a number of shares of Common Stock for issuance of the Underlying Shares at least equal to the Required Minimum on the date hereof.
- Capitalization. The capitalization of the Company is as set forth on Schedule 3.1(g), which Schedule 3.1(g) shall also include the number of shares of Common Stock owned beneficially, and of record, by Affiliates of the Company as of the date hereof. The Company has not issued any capital stock since its most recently filed periodic report under the Exchange Act, other than pursuant to the exercise of employee stock options under the Company's stock option plans, the issuance of shares of Common Stock to employees pursuant to the Company's employee stock purchase plans and pursuant to the conversion and/or exercise of Common Stock Equivalents outstanding as of the date of the most recently filed periodic report under the Exchange Act. No Person has any right of first refusal, preemptive right, right of participation, or any similar right to participate in the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents. Except as a result of the purchase and sale of the Securities, the issuance of a warrant to Craig-Hallum Capital Group LLC and Taglich Brothers, Inc. (the "Placement Agents") in connection with the consummation of the transaction contemplated hereby and as set forth on Schedule 3.1(g), there are no outstanding options, warrants, scrip rights to subscribe to, calls or commitments of any character whatsoever relating to, or securities, rights or obligations convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for, or giving any Person any right to subscribe for or acquire any shares of Common Stock or the capital stock of any Subsidiary, or contracts, commitments, understandings or arrangements by which the Company or any Subsidiary is or may become bound to issue additional shares of Common Stock or Common Stock Equivalents or capital stock of any Subsidiary. The issuance and sale of the Securities will not obligate the Company or any Subsidiary to issue shares of Common Stock or other securities to any Person (other than the Purchasers) and will not result in a right of any holder of Company securities to adjust the exercise, conversion, exchange or reset price under any of such securities. There are no outstanding securities or instruments of the Company or any Subsidiary that contain any redemption or similar provisions, and there are no contracts, commitments, understandings or arrangements by which the Company or any Subsidiary is or may become bound to redeem a security of the Company or such Subsidiary. The Company does not have any stock appreciation rights or "phantom stock" plans or agreements or any similar plan or agreement. All of the outstanding shares of capital stock of the Company are duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable, have been issued in compliance with all federal and state securities laws, and none of such outstanding shares was issued in violation of any preemptive rights or similar rights to subscribe for or purchase securities. No further approval or authorization of any stockholder, the Board of Directors or others is required for the issuance and sale of the Securities. There are no stockholders agreements, voting agreements or other similar agreements with respect to the Company's capital stock to which the Company is a party or, to the knowledge of the Company, between or among any of the Company's stockholders.

(h) SEC Reports; Financial Statements. The Company has filed all reports, schedules, forms, statements and other documents required to be filed by the Company under the Securities Act and the Exchange Act, including pursuant to Section 13(a) or 15(d) thereof, for the two years preceding the date hereof (or such shorter period as the Company was required by law or regulation to file such material) (the foregoing materials, including the exhibits thereto and documents incorporated by reference therein, being collectively referred to herein as the "SEC Reports") on a timely basis or has received a valid extension of such time of filing and has filed any such SEC Reports prior to the expiration of any such extension. As of their respective dates, the SEC Reports complied in all material respects with the requirements of the Securities Act and the Exchange Act, as applicable, and none of the SEC Reports, when filed, contained any untrue statement of a material fact or omitted to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. The financial statements of the Company included in the SEC Reports comply in all material respects with applicable accounting requirements and the rules and regulations of the Commission with respect thereto as in effect at the time of filing. Such financial statements have been prepared in accordance with United States generally accepted accounting principles applied on a consistent basis during the periods involved ("GAAP"), except as may be otherwise specified in such financial statements or the notes thereto and except that unaudited financial statements may not contain all footnotes required by GAAP, and fairly present in all material respects the financial position of the Company and its consolidated Subsidiaries as of and for the dates thereof and the results of operations and cash flows for the periods then ended, subject, in the case of unaudited stat

- (i) Material Changes; Undisclosed Events, Liabilities or Developments. Since the date of the latest audited financial statements included within the SEC Reports, except as specifically disclosed in a subsequent SEC Report filed prior to the date hereof: (i) there has been no event, occurrence or development that has had or that could reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect, (ii) the Company has not incurred any liabilities (contingent or otherwise) other than (A) trade payables and accrued expenses incurred in the ordinary course of business consistent with past practice and (B) liabilities not required to be reflected in the Company's financial statements pursuant to GAAP or disclosed in filings made with the Commission, (iii) the Company has not altered its method of accounting, (iv) the Company has not declared or made any dividend or distribution of cash or other property to its stockholders or purchased, redeemed or made any agreements to purchase or redeem any shares of its capital stock and (v) the Company has not issued any equity securities to any officer, director or Affiliate, except pursuant to existing Company stock option plans. The Company does not have pending before the Commission any request for confidential treatment of information. Except for the issuance of the Securities contemplated by this Agreement or as set forth on Schedule 3.1(i), no event, liability, fact, circumstance, occurrence or development has occurred or exists or is reasonably expected to occur or exist with respect to the Company or its Subsidiaries or their respective businesses, properties, operations, assets or financial condition, that would be required to be disclosed by the Company under applicable securities laws at the time this representation is made or deemed made that has not been publicly disclosed at least 1 Trading Day prior to the date that this representation is made.
- (j) <u>Litigation</u>. There is no action, suit, inquiry, notice of violation, proceeding or investigation pending or, to the knowledge of the Company, threatened against or affecting the Company, any Subsidiary or any of their respective properties before or by any court, arbitrator, governmental or administrative agency or regulatory authority (federal, state, county, local or foreign) (collectively, an "<u>Action</u>") which (i) adversely affects or challenges the legality, validity or enforceability of any of the Transaction Documents or the Securities or (ii) could, if there were an unfavorable decision, have or reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect. Neither the Company nor any Subsidiary, nor any director or officer thereof, is or has been the subject of any Action involving a claim of violation of or liability under federal or state securities laws or a claim of breach of fiduciary duty. There has not been, and to the knowledge of the Company, there is not pending or contemplated, any investigation by the Commission involving the Company or any current or former director or officer of the Company. The Commission has not issued any stop order or other order suspending the effectiveness of any registration statement filed by the Company or any Subsidiary under the Exchange Act or the Securities Act.

- (k) <u>Labor Relations</u>. No labor dispute exists or, to the knowledge of the Company, is imminent with respect to any of the employees of the Company, which could reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect. None of the Company's or its Subsidiaries' employees is a member of a union that relates to such employee's relationship with the Company or such Subsidiary, and neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries is a party to a collective bargaining agreement, and the Company and its Subsidiaries believe that their relationships with their employees are good. To the knowledge of the Company, no executive officer of the Company or any Subsidiary, is, or is now expected to be, in violation of any material term of any employment contract, confidentiality, disclosure or proprietary information agreement or non-competition agreement, or any other contract or agreement or any restrictive covenant in favor of any third party, and the continued employment of each such executive officer does not subject the Company or any of its Subsidiaries to any liability with respect to any of the foregoing matters. The Company and its Subsidiaries are in compliance with all U.S. federal, state, local and foreign laws and regulations relating to employment and employment practices, terms and conditions of employment and wages and hours, except where the failure to be in compliance could not, individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.
- (l) <u>Compliance</u>. Neither the Company nor any Subsidiary: (i) is in default under or in violation of (and no event has occurred that has not been waived that, with notice or lapse of time or both, would result in a default by the Company or any Subsidiary under), nor has the Company or any Subsidiary received notice of a claim that it is in default under or that it is in violation of, any indenture, loan or credit agreement or any other agreement or instrument to which it is a party or by which it or any of its properties is bound (whether or not such default or violation has been waived), (ii) is in violation of any judgment, decree or order of any court, arbitrator or other governmental authority or (iii) is or has been in violation of any statute, rule, ordinance or regulation of any governmental authority, including without limitation all foreign, federal, state and local laws relating to taxes, environmental protection, occupational health and safety, product quality and safety and employment and labor matters, except in each case as could not have or reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect.
- (m) Environmental Laws. The Company and its Subsidiaries (i) are in compliance with all federal, state, local and foreign laws relating to pollution or protection of human health or the environment (including ambient air, surface water, groundwater, land surface or subsurface strata), including laws relating to emissions, discharges, releases or threatened releases of chemicals, pollutants, contaminants, or toxic or hazardous substances or wastes (collectively, "Hazardous Materials") into the environment, or otherwise relating to the manufacture, processing, distribution, use, treatment, storage, disposal, transport or handling of Hazardous Materials, as well as all authorizations, codes, decrees, demands, or demand letters, injunctions, judgments, licenses, notices or notice letters, orders, permits, plans or regulations, issued, entered, promulgated or approved thereunder ("Environmental Laws"); (ii) have received all permits licenses or other approvals required of them under applicable Environmental Laws to conduct their respective businesses; and (iii) are in compliance with all terms and conditions of any such permit, license or approval, where in each clause (i), (ii) and (iii), the failure to so comply could be reasonably expected to have, individually or in the aggregate, a Material Adverse Effect.

- (n) <u>Regulatory Permits</u>. The Company and the Subsidiaries possess all certificates, authorizations and permits issued by the appropriate federal, state, local or foreign regulatory authorities necessary to conduct their respective businesses as described in the SEC Reports, except where the failure to possess such permits could not reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect ("<u>Material Permits</u>"), and neither the Company nor any Subsidiary has received any notice of proceedings relating to the revocation or modification of any Material Permit.
- (o) <u>Title to Assets</u>. The Company and the Subsidiaries have good and marketable title in fee simple to all real property owned by them and good and marketable title in all personal property owned by them that is material to the business of the Company and the Subsidiaries, in each case free and clear of all Liens, except for (i) Liens as do not materially affect the value of such property and do not materially interfere with the use made and proposed to be made of such property by the Company and the Subsidiaries and (ii) Liens for the payment of federal, state or other taxes, for which appropriate reserves have been made therefor in accordance with GAAP and, the payment of which is neither delinquent nor subject to penalties. Any real property and facilities held under lease by the Company and the Subsidiaries are held by them under valid, subsisting and enforceable leases with which the Company and the Subsidiaries are in compliance.
- (p) Intellectual Property. The Company and the Subsidiaries have, or have rights to use, all patents, patent applications, trademarks, trademarks, trade names, trade secrets, inventions, copyrights, licenses and other intellectual property rights and similar rights as described in the SEC Reports as necessary or required for use in connection with their respective businesses and which the failure to so have could have a Material Adverse Effect (collectively, the "Intellectual Property Rights"). None of, and neither the Company nor any Subsidiary has received a notice (written or otherwise) that any of, the Intellectual Property Rights has expired, terminated or been abandoned, or is expected to expire or terminate or be abandoned, within two (2) years from the date of this Agreement. Neither the Company nor any Subsidiary has received, since the date of the latest audited financial statements included within the SEC Reports, a written notice of a claim or otherwise has any knowledge that the Intellectual Property Rights violate or infringe upon the rights of any Person, except as could not have or reasonably be expected to not have a Material Adverse Effect. To the knowledge of the Company, all such Intellectual Property Rights are enforceable and there is no existing infringement by another Person of any of the Intellectual Property Rights. The Company and its Subsidiaries have taken reasonable security measures to protect the secrecy, confidentiality and value of all of their intellectual properties, except where failure to do so could not, individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

- (q) <u>Insurance</u>. The Company and the Subsidiaries are insured by insurers of recognized financial responsibility against such losses and risks and in such amounts as are prudent and customary in the businesses in which the Company and the Subsidiaries are engaged, including, but not limited to, directors and officers insurance coverage at least equal to the aggregate Subscription Amount. Neither the Company nor any Subsidiary has any reason to believe that it will not be able to renew its existing insurance coverage as and when such coverage expires or to obtain similar coverage from similar insurers as may be necessary to continue its business without a significant increase in cost.
- (r) Transactions With Affiliates and Employees. Except as set forth in the SEC Reports, none of the officers or directors of the Company or any Subsidiary and, to the knowledge of the Company, none of the employees of the Company or any Subsidiary is presently a party to any transaction with the Company or any Subsidiary (other than for services as employees, officers and directors), including any contract, agreement or other arrangement providing for the furnishing of services to or by, providing for rental of real or personal property to or from, providing for the borrowing of money from or lending of money to or otherwise requiring payments to or from any officer, director or such employee or, to the knowledge of the Company, any entity in which any officer, director, or any such employee has a substantial interest or is an officer, director, trustee, stockholder, member or partner, in each case in excess of \$120,000 other than for: (i) payment of salary or consulting fees for services rendered, (ii) reimbursement for expenses incurred on behalf of the Company and (iii) other employee benefits, including stock option agreements under any stock option plan of the Company.

- Sarbanes-Oxley; Internal Accounting Controls. The Company and the Subsidiaries are in compliance with any and all applicable requirements of (s) the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 that are effective as of the date hereof, and any and all applicable rules and regulations promulgated by the Commission thereunder that are effective as of the date hereof and as of the Closing Date. The Company and the Subsidiaries maintain a system of internal accounting controls sufficient to provide reasonable assurance that: (i) transactions are executed in accordance with management's general or specific authorizations, (ii) transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in conformity with GAAP and to maintain asset accountability, (iii) access to assets is permitted only in accordance with management's general or specific authorization, and (iv) the recorded accountability for assets is compared with the existing assets at reasonable intervals and appropriate action is taken with respect to any differences. The Company and the Subsidiaries have established disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) for the Company and the Subsidiaries and designed such disclosure controls and procedures to ensure that information required to be disclosed by the Company in the reports it files or submits under the Exchange Act is recorded, processed, summarized and reported, within the time periods specified in the Commission's rules and forms. The Company's certifying officers have evaluated the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures of the Company and the Subsidiaries as of the end of the period covered by the most recently filed periodic report under the Exchange Act (such date, the "Evaluation Date"). The Company presented in its most recently filed periodic report under the Exchange Act the conclusions of the certifying officers about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures based on their evaluations as of the Evaluation Date. Since the Evaluation Date, there have been no changes in the internal control over financial reporting (as such term is defined in the Exchange Act) of the Company and its Subsidiaries that have materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the internal control over financial reporting of the Company and its Subsidiaries.
- (t) <u>Certain Fees.</u> Except for amounts to be paid to and the warrants to be issued to the Placement Agents, no brokerage or finder's fees or commissions are or will be payable by the Company or any Subsidiary to any broker, financial advisor or consultant, finder, placement agent, investment banker, bank or other Person with respect to the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents. The Purchasers shall have no obligation with respect to any fees or with respect to any claims made by or on behalf of other Persons for fees of a type contemplated in this Section that may be due in connection with the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents.
- (u) <u>Private Placement.</u> Assuming the accuracy of the Purchasers' representations and warranties set forth in Section 3.2, no registration under the Securities Act is required for the offer and sale of the Securities by the Company to the Purchasers as contemplated hereby. The issuance and sale of the Securities hereunder does not contravene the rules and regulations of the Trading Market.
- (v) <u>Investment Company.</u> The Company is not, and is not an Affiliate of, and immediately after receipt of payment for the Securities, will not be or be an Affiliate of, an "investment company" within the meaning of the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended. The Company shall conduct its business in a manner so that it will not become an "investment company" subject to registration under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended.
- (w) <u>Registration Rights</u>. Other than each of the Purchasers and the Placement Agent, no Person has any right to cause the Company to effect the registration under the Securities Act of any securities of the Company or any Subsidiary.

- Listing and Maintenance Requirements. The Common Stock is registered pursuant to Section 12(b) or 12(g) of the Exchange Act, and the Company has taken no action designed to, or which to its knowledge is likely to have the effect of, terminating the registration of the Common Stock under the Exchange Act nor has the Company received any notification that the Commission is contemplating terminating such registration. The Company has not, in the 12 months preceding the date hereof, received notice from any Trading Market on which the Common Stock is or has been listed or quoted to the effect that the Company is not in compliance with the listing or maintenance requirements of such Trading Market. The Company is, and has no reason to believe that it will not in the foreseeable future continue to be, in compliance with all such listing and maintenance requirements. The Common Stock is currently eligible for electronic transfer through the Depository Trust Company or another established clearing corporation and the Company is current in payment of the fees to the Depository Trust Company (or such other established clearing corporation) in connection with such electronic transfer.
- (y) <u>Application of Takeover Protections</u>. The Company and the Board of Directors have taken all necessary action, if any, in order to render inapplicable any control share acquisition, business combination, poison pill (including any distribution under a rights agreement) or other similar anti-takeover provision under the Company's certificate of incorporation (or similar charter documents) or the laws of its state of incorporation that is or could become applicable to the Purchasers as a result of the Purchasers and the Company fulfilling their obligations or exercising their rights under the Transaction Documents, including without limitation as a result of the Company's issuance of the Securities and the Purchasers' ownership of the Securities.
- Disclosure. Except with respect to the material terms and conditions of the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents, the Company confirms that neither it nor any other Person acting on its behalf has provided any of the Purchasers or their agents or counsel with any information that it believes constitutes or might constitute material, non-public information. The Company understands and confirms that the Purchasers will rely on the foregoing representation in effecting transactions in securities of the Company. All of the disclosure furnished by or on behalf of the Company to the Purchasers regarding the Company and its Subsidiaries, their respective businesses and the transactions contemplated hereby, including the Disclosure Schedules to this Agreement, is true and correct and does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact necessary in order to make the statements made therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. The press releases disseminated by the Company during the twelve months preceding the date of this Agreement taken as a whole do not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary in order to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made and when made, not misleading. The Company acknowledges and agrees that no Purchaser makes or has made any representations or warranties with respect to the transactions contemplated hereby other than those specifically set forth in Section 3.2 hereof.

- (aa) No Integrated Offering. Assuming the accuracy of the Purchasers' representations and warranties set forth in Section 3.2, neither the Company, nor any of its Affiliates, nor any Person acting on its or their behalf has, directly or indirectly, made any offers or sales of any security or solicited any offers to buy any security, under circumstances that would cause this offering of the Securities to be integrated with prior offerings by the Company for purposes of (i) the Securities Act which would require the registration of any such securities under the Securities Act, or (ii) any applicable shareholder approval provisions of any Trading Market on which any of the securities of the Company are listed or designated.
- Solvency. Based on the consolidated financial condition of the Company as of the Closing Date, after giving effect to the receipt by the Company of the proceeds from the sale of the Securities hereunder: (i) the fair saleable value of the Company's assets exceeds the amount that will be required to be paid on or in respect of the Company's existing debts and other liabilities (including known contingent liabilities) as they mature, (ii) the Company's assets do not constitute unreasonably small capital to carry on its business as now conducted and as proposed to be conducted including its capital needs taking into account the particular capital requirements of the business conducted by the Company, consolidated and projected capital requirements and capital availability thereof, and (iii) the current cash flow of the Company, together with the proceeds the Company would receive, were it to liquidate all of its assets, after taking into account all anticipated uses of the cash, would be sufficient to pay all amounts on or in respect of its liabilities when such amounts are required to be paid. The Company does not intend to incur debts beyond its ability to pay such debts as they mature (taking into account the timing and amounts of cash to be payable on or in respect of its debt). The Company has no knowledge of any facts or circumstances which lead it to believe that it will file for reorganization or liquidation under the bankruptcy or reorganization laws of any jurisdiction within one year from the Closing Date. Schedule 3.1(bb) sets forth as of the date hereof all outstanding secured and unsecured Indebtedness of the Company or any Subsidiary, or for which the Company or any Subsidiary has commitments. For the purposes of this Agreement, "Indebtedness" means (x) any liabilities for borrowed money or amounts owed in excess of \$50,000 (other than trade accounts payable incurred in the ordinary course of business), (y) all guaranties, endorsements and other contingent obligations in respect of indebtedness of others, whether or not the same are or should be reflected in the Company's consolidated balance sheet (or the notes thereto), except guaranties by endorsement of negotiable instruments for deposit or collection or similar transactions in the ordinary course of business; and (z) the present value of any lease payments in excess of \$50,000 due under leases required to be capitalized in accordance with GAAP. Neither the Company nor any Subsidiary is in default with respect to any Indebtedness.

- (cc) Tax Status. Except for matters that would not, individually or in the aggregate, have or reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect, the Company and its Subsidiaries each (i) has made or filed all United States federal, state and local income and all foreign income and franchise tax returns, reports and declarations required by any jurisdiction to which it is subject, (ii) has paid all taxes and other governmental assessments and charges that are material in amount, shown or determined to be due on such returns, reports and declarations and (iii) has set aside on its books provision reasonably adequate for the payment of all material taxes for periods subsequent to the periods to which such returns, reports or declarations apply. There are no unpaid taxes in any material amount claimed to be due by the taxing authority of any jurisdiction, and the officers of the Company or of any Subsidiary know of no basis for any such claim.
- (dd) No General Solicitation. Neither the Company nor any Person acting on behalf of the Company has offered or sold any of the Securities by any form of general solicitation or general advertising. The Company has offered the Securities for sale only to the Purchasers and certain other "accredited investors" within the meaning of Rule 501 under the Securities Act.
- (ee) <u>Foreign Corrupt Practices.</u> Neither the Company nor any Subsidiary, nor to the knowledge of the Company or any Subsidiary, any agent or other person acting on behalf of the Company or any Subsidiary, has: (i) directly or indirectly, used any funds for unlawful contributions, gifts, entertainment or other unlawful expenses related to foreign or domestic political activity, (ii) made any unlawful payment to foreign or domestic government officials or employees or to any foreign or domestic political parties or campaigns from corporate funds, (iii) failed to disclose fully any contribution made by the Company or any Subsidiary (or made by any person acting on its behalf of which the Company is aware) which is in violation of law or (iv) violated in any material respect any provision of FCPA.
- (ff) <u>Accountants</u>. The Company's accounting firm is set forth on <u>Schedule 3.1(ff)</u> of the Disclosure Schedules. To the knowledge and belief of the Company, such accounting firm is a registered public accounting firm as required by the Exchange Act. Such accounting firm has expressed its opinion with respect to the financial statements to be included in the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ending December 31, 2015.
  - (gg) <u>Intentionally Omitted</u>.
- (hh) <u>No Disagreements with Accountants and Lawyers.</u> There are no disagreements of any kind presently existing, or reasonably anticipated by the Company to arise, between the Company and the accountants and lawyers formerly or presently employed by the Company and the Company is current with respect to any fees owed to its accountants and lawyers which could affect the Company's ability to perform any of its obligations under any of the Transaction Documents.

- (ii) Acknowledgment Regarding Purchasers' Purchase of Securities. The Company acknowledges and agrees that each of the Purchasers is acting solely in the capacity of an arm's length purchaser with respect to the Transaction Documents and the transactions contemplated thereby. The Company further acknowledges that no Purchaser is acting as a financial advisor or fiduciary of the Company (or in any similar capacity) with respect to the Transaction Documents and the transactions contemplated thereby and any advice given by any Purchaser or any of their respective representatives or agents in connection with the Transaction Documents and the transactions contemplated thereby is merely incidental to the Purchasers' purchase of the Securities. The Company further represents to each Purchaser that the Company's decision to enter into this Agreement and the other Transaction Documents has been based solely on the independent evaluation of the transactions contemplated hereby by the Company and its representatives.
- (jj) Acknowledgment Regarding Purchaser's Trading Activity. Anything in this Agreement or elsewhere herein to the contrary notwithstanding (except for Sections 3.2(g) and 4.15 hereof), it is understood and acknowledged by the Company that: (i) none of the Purchasers has been asked by the Company to agree, nor has any Purchaser agreed, to desist from purchasing or selling, long and/or short, securities of the Company, or "derivative" securities based on securities issued by the Company or to hold the Securities for any specified term, (ii) past or future open market or other transactions by any Purchaser, specifically including, without limitation, Short Sales or "derivative" transactions, before or after the closing of this or future private placement transactions, may negatively impact the market price of the Company's publicly-traded securities, (iii) any Purchaser, and counter-parties in "derivative" transactions to which any such Purchaser is a party, directly or indirectly, may presently have a "short" position in the Common Stock and (iv) each Purchaser shall not be deemed to have any affiliation with or control over any arm's length counter-party in any "derivative" transaction. The Company further understands and acknowledges that (y) one or more Purchasers may engage in hedging activities at various times during the period that the Securities are outstanding, including, without limitation, during the periods that the value of the Underlying Shares deliverable with respect to Securities are being determined, and (z) such hedging activities (if any) could reduce the value of the existing stockholders' equity interests in the Company at and after the time that the hedging activities are being conducted. The Company acknowledges that such aforementioned hedging activities do not constitute a breach of any of the Transaction Documents.
- (kk) Regulation M Compliance. The Company has not, and to its knowledge no one acting on its behalf has, (i) taken, directly or indirectly, any action designed to cause or to result in the stabilization or manipulation of the price of any security of the Company to facilitate the sale or resale of any of the Securities, (ii) sold, bid for, purchased, or paid any compensation for soliciting purchases of, any of the Securities, or (iii) paid or agreed to pay to any Person any compensation for soliciting another to purchase any other securities of the Company, other than, in the case of clauses (ii) and (iii), compensation paid to the Placement Agents in connection with the placement of the Securities.

- (ll) <u>Form S-3 Eligibility.</u> The Company is eligible to register the resale of the Underlying Shares for resale by the Purchaser on Form S-3 promulgated under the Securities Act.
- (mm) Stock Option Plans. Each stock option granted by the Company under the Company's stock option plans were granted (i) in accordance with the terms of the Company's stock option plans and (ii) with an exercise price at least equal to the fair market value of the Common Stock on the date such stock option would be considered granted under GAAP and applicable law. No stock option granted under the Company's stock option plans has been backdated. The Company has not knowingly granted, and there is no and has been no Company policy or practice to knowingly grant, stock options prior to, or otherwise knowingly coordinate the grant of stock options with, the release or other public announcement of material information regarding the Company or its Subsidiaries or their financial results or prospects.
- (nn) Office of Foreign Assets Control. Neither the Company nor any Subsidiary nor, to the Company's knowledge, any director, officer, agent, employee or affiliate of the Company or any Subsidiary is currently subject to any U.S. sanctions administered by the Office of Foreign Assets Control of the U.S. Treasury Department ("OFAC").
- (oo) <u>U.S. Real Property Holding Corporation</u>. The Company is not and has never been a U.S. real property holding corporation within the meaning of Section 897 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and the Company shall so certify upon Purchaser's request.
- (pp) <u>Bank Holding Company Act.</u> Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries or Affiliates is subject to the Bank Holding Company Act of 1956, as amended (the "<u>BHCA</u>") and to regulation by the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System (the "<u>Federal Reserve</u>"). Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries or Affiliates owns or controls, directly or indirectly, five percent (5%) or more of the outstanding shares of any class of voting securities or twenty-five percent or more of the total equity of a bank or any entity that is subject to the BHCA and to regulation by the Federal Reserve. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries or Affiliates exercises a controlling influence over the management or policies of a bank or any entity that is subject to the BHCA and to regulation by the Federal Reserve.

- (qq) Money Laundering. The operations of the Company and its Subsidiaries are and have been conducted at all times in compliance with applicable financial record-keeping and reporting requirements of the Currency and Foreign Transactions Reporting Act of 1970, as amended, applicable money laundering statutes and applicable rules and regulations thereunder (collectively, the "Money Laundering Laws"), and no Action or Proceeding by or before any court or governmental agency, authority or body or any arbitrator involving the Company and any Subsidiary with respect to the Money Laundering Laws is pending or, to the knowledge of the Company or any Subsidiary, threatened.
- (rr) No Disqualification Events. With respect to the Securities to be offered and sold hereunder in reliance on Rule 506 under the Securities Act, none of the Company, any of its predecessors, any affiliated issuer, any director, executive officer, other officer of the Company participating in the offering hereunder, any beneficial owner of 20% or more of the Company's outstanding voting equity securities, calculated on the basis of voting power, nor any promoter (as that term is defined in Rule 405 under the Securities Act) connected with the Company in any capacity at the time of sale (each, an "Issuer Covered Person" and, together, "Issuer Covered Persons") is subject to any of the "Bad Actor" disqualifications described in Rule 506(d)(1)(i) to (viii) under the Securities Act (a "Disqualification Event"), except for a Disqualification Event covered by Rule 506(d)(2) or (d)(3). The Company has exercised reasonable care to determine whether any Issuer Covered Person is subject to a Disqualification Event. The Company has complied, to the extent applicable, with its disclosure obligations under Rule 506(e), and has furnished to the Purchasers a copy of any disclosures provided thereunder.
- (ss) Other Covered Persons. Other than the Placement Agents, the Company is not aware of any person (other than any Issuer Covered Person) that has been or will be paid (directly or indirectly) remuneration for solicitation of purchasers in connection with the sale of any Securities.
- (tt) Notice of Disqualification Events. The Company will notify the Purchasers and the Placement Agents in writing, prior to the Closing Date of (i) any Disqualification Event relating to any Issuer Covered Person and (ii) any event that would, with the passage of time, become a Disqualification Event relating to any Issuer Covered Person.
- 3.2 <u>Representations and Warranties of the Purchasers</u>. Each Purchaser, for itself and for no other Purchaser, hereby represents and warrants as of the date hereof and as of the Closing Date to the Company as follows (unless as of a specific date therein, in which case they shall be accurate as of such date):
  - (a) Organization; Authority. Such Purchaser is either an individual or an entity duly incorporated or formed, validly existing and in good standing under the laws of the jurisdiction of its incorporation or formation with full right, corporate, partnership, limited liability company or similar power and authority to enter into and to consummate the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents and otherwise to carry out its obligations hereunder and thereunder. The execution and delivery of the Transaction Documents and performance by such Purchaser of the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents have been duly authorized by all necessary corporate, partnership, limited liability company or similar action, as applicable, on the part of such Purchaser. Each Transaction Document to which it is a party has been duly executed by such Purchaser, and when delivered by such Purchaser in accordance with the terms hereof, will constitute the valid and legally binding obligation of such Purchaser, enforceable against it in accordance with its terms, except: (i) as limited by general equitable principles and applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium and other laws of general application affecting enforcement of creditors' rights generally, (ii) as limited by laws relating to the availability of specific performance, injunctive relief or other equitable remedies and (iii) insofar as indemnification and contribution provisions may be limited by applicable law.

- (b) Own Account. Such Purchaser understands that the Securities are "restricted securities" and have not been registered under the Securities Act or any applicable state securities law and is acquiring the Securities as principal for its own account and not with a view to or for distributing or reselling such Securities or any part thereof in violation of the Securities Act or any applicable state securities law, has no present intention of distributing any of such Securities in violation of the Securities Act or any applicable state securities law and has no direct or indirect arrangement or understandings with any other persons to distribute or regarding the distribution of such Securities in violation of the Securities Act or any applicable state securities law (this representation and warranty not limiting such Purchaser's right to sell the Securities pursuant to the Registration Statement or otherwise in compliance with applicable federal and state securities laws). Such Purchaser is acquiring the Securities hereunder in the ordinary course of its business.
- (c) <u>Purchaser Status</u>. At the time such Purchaser was offered the Securities, it was, and as of the date hereof it is, either: (i) an "accredited investor" as defined in Rule 501(a)(1), (a)(2), (a)(3), (a)(7) or (a)(8) under the Securities Act or (ii) a "qualified institutional buyer" as defined in Rule 144A(a) under the Securities Act.
- (d) <u>Experience of Such Purchaser</u>. Such Purchaser, either alone or together with its representatives, has such knowledge, sophistication and experience in business and financial matters so as to be capable of evaluating the merits and risks of the prospective investment in the Securities, and has so evaluated the merits and risks of such investment. Such Purchaser is able to bear the economic risk of an investment in the Securities and, at the present time, is able to afford a complete loss of such investment.
- (e) <u>General Solicitation</u>. Such Purchaser is not, to such Purchaser's knowledge, purchasing the Securities as a result of any advertisement, article, notice or other communication regarding the Securities published in any newspaper, magazine or similar media or broadcast over television or radio or presented at any seminar or any other general solicitation or general advertisement.

- (f) Access to Information. Such Purchaser acknowledges that it has had the opportunity to review the Transaction Documents (including all exhibits and schedules thereto) and the SEC Reports and has been afforded (i) the opportunity to ask such questions as it has deemed necessary of, and to receive answers from, representatives of the Company concerning the terms and conditions of the offering of the Shares and the merits and risks of investing in the Shares; (ii) access to information about the Company and its financial condition, results of operations, business, properties, management and prospects sufficient to enable it to evaluate its investment; and (iii) the opportunity to obtain such additional information that the Company possesses or can acquire without unreasonable effort or expense that is necessary to make an informed investment decision with respect to the investment. Such Purchaser acknowledges and agrees that neither the Placement Agents nor any Affiliate of the Placement Agents has provided such Purchaser with any information or advice with respect to the Securities nor is such information or advice necessary or desired. Neither the Placement Agents nor any Affiliate has made or makes any representation as to the Company or the quality of the Securities and the Placement Agents and any Affiliate may have acquired non-public information with respect to the Company which such Purchaser agrees need not be provided to it. In connection with the issuance of the Securities to such Purchaser, neither the Placement Agents nor any of their respective Affiliates has acted as a financial advisor or fiduciary to such Purchaser.
- (g) <u>Certain Transactions and Confidentiality.</u> Other than consummating the transactions contemplated hereunder, such Purchaser has not directly or indirectly, nor has any Person acting on behalf of or pursuant to any understanding with such Purchaser, executed any purchases or sales, including Short Sales, of the securities of the Company during the period commencing as of the time that such Purchaser first received a term sheet (written or oral) from the Company or any other Person representing the Company setting forth the material terms of the transactions contemplated hereunder and ending immediately prior to the execution hereof. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in the case of a Purchaser that is a multi-managed investment vehicle whereby separate portfolio managers manage separate portions of such Purchaser's assets and the portfolio managers have no direct knowledge of the investment decisions made by the portfolio managers managing other portions of such Purchaser's assets, the representation set forth above shall only apply with respect to the portion of assets managed by the portfolio manager that made the investment decision to purchase the Securities covered by this Agreement. Other than to other Persons party to this Agreement or to such Purchaser's representatives, including, without limitation, its officers, directors, partners, legal and other advisors, employees, agents and Affiliates, such Purchaser has maintained the confidentiality of all disclosures made to it in connection with this transaction (including the existence and terms of this transaction). Notwithstanding the foregoing, for the avoidance of doubt, nothing contained herein shall constitute a representation or warranty, or preclude any actions, with respect to the identification of the availability of, or securing of, available shares to borrow in order to effect Short Sales or similar transactions in the future.

The Company acknowledges and agrees that the representations contained in this Section 3.2 shall not modify, amend or affect such Purchaser's right to rely on the Company's representations and warranties contained in this Agreement or any representations and warranties contained in any other Transaction Document or any other document or instrument executed and/or delivered in connection with this Agreement or the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby.

# ARTICLE IV. OTHER AGREEMENTS OF THE PARTIES

#### 4.1 <u>Transfer Restrictions</u>.

- (a) The Securities may only be disposed of in compliance with state and federal securities laws. In connection with any transfer of Securities other than pursuant to an effective registration statement or Rule 144, to the Company or to an Affiliate of a Purchaser or in connection with a pledge as contemplated in Section 4.1(b), the Company may require the transferor thereof to provide to the Company an opinion of counsel selected by the transferor and reasonably acceptable to the Company, the form and substance of which opinion shall be reasonably satisfactory to the Company, to the effect that such transfer does not require registration of such transferred Securities under the Securities Act. As a condition of transfer, any such transferee shall agree in writing to be bound by the terms of this Agreement and the Registration Rights Agreement and shall have the rights and obligations of a Purchaser under this Agreement and the Registration Rights Agreement.
  - (b) The Purchasers agree to the imprinting, so long as is required by this Section 4.1, of a legend on any of the Securities in the following form:

[NEITHER] THIS SECURITY [NOR THE SECURITIES INTO WHICH THIS SECURITY IS CONVERTIBLE] HAS [NOT] BEEN REGISTERED WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION OR THE SECURITIES COMMISSION OF ANY STATE IN RELIANCE UPON AN EXEMPTION FROM REGISTRATION UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "SECURITIES ACT"), AND, ACCORDINGLY, MAY NOT BE OFFERED OR SOLD EXCEPT PURSUANT TO AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OR PURSUANT TO AN AVAILABLE EXEMPTION FROM, OR IN A TRANSACTION NOT SUBJECT TO, THE REGISTRATION REQUIREMENTS OF THE SECURITIES ACT AND IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS. THIS SECURITY [AND THE SECURITIES ISSUABLE UPON CONVERSION OF THIS SECURITY] MAY BE PLEDGED IN CONNECTION WITH A BONA FIDE MARGIN ACCOUNT WITH A REGISTERED BROKER-DEALER OR OTHER LOAN WITH A FINANCIAL INSTITUTION THAT IS AN "ACCREDITED INVESTOR" AS DEFINED IN RULE 501(a) UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OR OTHER LOAN SECURED BY SUCH SECURITIES.

The Company acknowledges and agrees that a Purchaser may from time to time pledge pursuant to a bona fide margin agreement with a registered broker-dealer or grant a security interest in some or all of the Securities to a financial institution that is an "accredited investor" as defined in Rule 501(a) under the Securities Act and who agrees to be bound by the provisions of this Agreement and the Registration Rights Agreement and, if required under the terms of such arrangement, such Purchaser may transfer pledged or secured Securities to the pledgees or secured parties. Such a pledge or transfer would not be subject to approval of the Company and no legal opinion of legal counsel of the pledgee, secured party or pledgor shall be required in connection therewith. Further, no notice shall be required of such pledge. At the appropriate Purchaser's expense, the Company will execute and deliver such reasonable documentation as a pledgee or secured party of Securities may reasonably request in connection with a pledge or transfer of the Securities, including, if the Securities are subject to registration pursuant to the Registration Rights Agreement, the preparation and filing of any required prospectus supplement under Rule 424(b)(3) under the Securities Act or other applicable provision of the Securities Act to appropriately amend the list of Selling Stockholders (as defined in the Registration Rights Agreement) thereunder.

Certificates evidencing the Underlying Shares shall not contain any legend (including the legend set forth in Section 4.1(b) hereof): (i) while a registration statement (including the Registration Statement) covering the resale of such security is effective under the Securities Act, (ii) following any sale of such Underlying Shares pursuant to Rule 144, (iii) if such Underlying Shares are eligible for sale under Rule 144, without the requirement for the Company to be in compliance with the current public information required under Rule 144 as to such Underlying Shares and without volume or manner-of-sale restrictions or (iv) if such legend is not required under applicable requirements of the Securities Act (including judicial interpretations and pronouncements issued by the staff of the Commission). The Company shall cause its counsel to issue a legal opinion to the Transfer Agent promptly after the Effective Date if required by the Transfer Agent to effect the removal of the legend hereunder. If all or any shares of Preferred Stock are converted at a time when there is an effective registration statement to cover the resale of the Underlying Shares, or if such Underlying Shares may be sold under Rule 144 and the Company is then in compliance with the current public information required under Rule 144, or if the Underlying Shares may be sold under Rule 144 without the requirement for the Company to be in compliance with the current public information required under Rule 144 as to such Underlying Shares and without volume or manner-of-sale restrictions or if such legend is not otherwise required under applicable requirements of the Securities Act (including judicial interpretations and pronouncements issued by the staff of the Commission) then such Underlying Shares shall be issued free of all legends. The Company agrees that following the Effective Date or at such time as such legend is no longer required under this Section 4.1(c), it will, no later than three Trading Days following the delivery by a Purchaser to the Company or the Transfer Agent of a certificate representing Underlying Shares, as applicable, issued with a restrictive legend (such third Trading Day, the "Legend Removal Date"), deliver or cause to be delivered to such Purchaser a certificate representing such shares that is free from all restrictive and other legends. The Company may not make any notation on its records or give instructions to the Transfer Agent that enlarge the restrictions on transfer set forth in this Section 4. Certificates for Underlying Shares subject to legend removal hereunder shall be transmitted by the Transfer Agent to the Purchaser by crediting the account of the Purchaser's prime broker with the Depository Trust Company System as directed by such Purchaser.

In addition to such Purchaser's other available remedies, the Company shall pay to a Purchaser, in cash, the greater of (i) as partial liquidated damages and not as a penalty, for each \$1,000 of Underlying Shares (based on the VWAP of the Common Stock on the date such Securities are submitted to the Transfer Agent) delivered for removal of the restrictive legend and subject to Section 4.1(c), \$10 per Trading Day (increasing to \$20 per Trading Day five (5) Trading Days after such damages have begun to accrue) for each Trading Day after the Legend Removal Date until such certificate is delivered without a legend and (ii) if the Company fails to (A) issue and deliver (or cause to be delivered) to a Purchaser by the Legend Removal Date a certificate representing the Securities so delivered to the Company by such Purchaser that is free from all restrictive and other legends or (B) if after the Legend Removal Date such Purchaser purchases (in an open market transaction or otherwise) shares of Common Stock to deliver in satisfaction of a sale by such Purchaser of all or any portion of the number of shares of Common Stock, or a sale of a number of shares of Common Stock equal to all or any portion of the number of shares of Common Stock that such Purchaser anticipated receiving from the Company without any restrictive legend, then, an amount equal to the excess of such Purchaser's total purchase price (including brokerage commissions and other out-of-pocket expenses, if any) (the "Buy-In Price") over the product of (x) such number of Underlying Shares that the Company was required to deliver to such Purchaser by the Legend Removal Date multiplied by (y) the lowest closing sale price of the Common Stock on any Trading Day during the period commencing on the date of the delivery by such Purchaser to the Company of the applicable Underlying Shares (as the case may be) and ending on the date of such delivery and payment under this clause (ii).

- (e) Each Purchaser, severally and not jointly with the other Purchasers, agrees with the Company that such Purchaser will sell any Securities pursuant to either the registration requirements of the Securities Act, including any applicable prospectus delivery requirements, or an exemption therefrom, and that if Securities are sold pursuant to a Registration Statement, they will be sold in compliance with the plan of distribution set forth therein, and acknowledges that the removal of the restrictive legend from certificates representing Securities as set forth in this Section 4.1 is predicated upon the Company's reliance upon this understanding.
- 4.2 <u>Acknowledgment of Dilution</u>. The Company acknowledges that the issuance of the Securities may result in dilution of the outstanding shares of Common Stock, which dilution may be substantial under certain market conditions. The Company further acknowledges that its obligations under the Transaction Documents, including, without limitation, its obligation to issue the Underlying Shares pursuant to the Transaction Documents, are unconditional and absolute and not subject to any right of set off, counterclaim, delay or reduction, regardless of the effect of any such dilution or any claim the Company may have against any Purchaser and regardless of the dilutive effect that such issuance may have on the ownership of the other stockholders of the Company.

#### 4.3 <u>Furnishing of Information; Public Information.</u>

- (a) If the Common Stock is not registered under Section 12(b) or 12(g) of the Exchange Act on the date hereof, the Company agrees to cause the Common Stock to be registered under Section 12(g) of the Exchange Act on or before the 60<sup>th</sup> calendar day following the date hereof. Until the earliest of the time that no Purchaser owns Securities, the Company covenants to maintain the registration of the Common Stock under Section 12(b) or 12(g) of the Exchange Act and to timely file (or obtain extensions in respect thereof and file within the applicable grace period) all reports required to be filed by the Company after the date hereof pursuant to the Exchange Act even if the Company is not then subject to the reporting requirements of the Exchange Act.
- At any time during the period commencing from the six (6) month anniversary of the date hereof and ending at such time that all of the Securities (b) may be sold without the requirement for the Company to be in compliance with Rule 144(c)(1) and otherwise without restriction or limitation pursuant to Rule 144, if the Company (i) shall fail for any reason to satisfy the current public information requirement under Rule 144(c) or (ii) has ever been an issuer described in Rule 144(i)(1)(i) or becomes such an issuer in the future, and the Company shall fail to satisfy any condition set forth in Rule 144(i)(2) (a "Public Information Failure") then, in addition to such Purchaser's other available remedies, the Company shall pay to a Purchaser, in cash, as partial liquidated damages and not as a penalty, by reason of any such delay in or reduction of its ability to sell the Securities, an amount in cash equal to two percent (2.0%) of the aggregate Subscription Amount of such Purchaser's Securities on the day of a Public Information Failure and on every thirtieth (30th) day (pro rated for periods totaling less than thirty days) thereafter until the earlier of (a) the date such Public Information Failure is cured and (b) such time that such public information is no longer required for the Purchasers to transfer the Underlying Shares pursuant to Rule 144. The payments to which a Purchaser shall be entitled pursuant to this Section 4.3(b) are referred to herein as "Public Information Failure Payments." Public Information Failure Payments shall be paid on the earlier of (i) the last day of the calendar month during which such Public Information Failure Payments are incurred and (ii) the third (3rd) Business Day after the event or failure giving rise to the Public Information Failure Payments is cured. In the event the Company fails to make Public Information Failure Payments in a timely manner, such Public Information Failure Payments shall bear interest at the rate of 1.5% per month (prorated for partial months) until paid in full. Nothing herein shall limit such Purchaser's right to pursue actual damages for the Public Information Failure, and such Purchaser shall have the right to pursue all remedies available to it at law or in equity including, without limitation, a decree of specific performance and/or injunctive relief.

- 4.4 <u>Integration</u>. The Company shall not sell, offer for sale or solicit offers to buy or otherwise negotiate in respect of any security (as defined in Section 2 of the Securities Act) that would be integrated with the offer or sale of the Securities in a manner that would require the registration under the Securities Act of the sale of the Securities or that would be integrated with the offer or sale of the Securities for purposes of the rules and regulations of any Trading Market such that it would require shareholder approval prior to the closing of such other transaction unless shareholder approval is obtained before the closing of such subsequent transaction.
- 4.5 <u>Conversion and Exercise Procedures</u>. The form of Notice of Conversion included in the Certificate of Designation set forth the totality of the procedures required of the Purchasers in order to convert the Preferred Stock. Without limiting the preceding sentences, no ink-original Notice of Conversion shall be required, nor shall any medallion guarantee (or other type of guarantee or notarization) of any Notice of Conversion form be required in order to convert the Preferred Stock. No additional legal opinion, other information or instructions shall be required of the Purchasers to convert their Preferred Stock. The Company shall effectuate conversions of the Preferred Stock and shall deliver Underlying Shares in accordance with the terms, conditions and time periods set forth in the Transaction Documents.
- Securities Laws Disclosure; Publicity. The Company shall (a) by 9:30 a.m. (New York City time) on the Trading Day immediately following the date hereof, issue a press release disclosing the material terms of the transactions contemplated hereby, and (b) file a Current Report on Form 8-K, including the Transaction Documents as exhibits thereto, with the Commission within the time required by the Exchange Act. From and after the issuance of such press release, the Company represents to the Purchasers that it shall have publicly disclosed all material, non-public information delivered to any of the Purchasers by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, or any of their respective officers, directors, employees or agents in connection with the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents. In addition, effective upon the issuance of such press release, the Company acknowledges and agrees that any and all confidentiality or similar obligations under any agreement, whether written or oral, between the Company, any of its Subsidiaries or any of their respective officers, directors, agents, employees or Affiliates on the one hand, and any of the Purchasers or any of their Affiliates on the other hand, shall terminate. The Company and each Purchaser shall consult with each other in issuing any other press releases with respect to the transactions contemplated hereby, and neither the Company nor any Purchaser shall issue any such press release nor otherwise make any such public statement without the prior consent of the Company, with respect to any press release of any Purchaser, or without the prior consent of each Purchaser, with respect to any press release of the Company, which consent shall not unreasonably be withheld or delayed, except if such disclosure is required by law, in which case the disclosing party shall promptly provide the other party with prior notice of such public statement or communication. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Company shall not publicly disclose the name of any Purchaser, or include the name of any Purchaser in any filing with the Commission or any regulatory agency or Trading Market, without the prior written consent of such Purchaser, except: (a) as required by federal securities law in connection with (i) any registration statement contemplated by the Registration Rights Agreement and (ii) the filing of final Transaction Documents with the Commission and (b) to the extent such disclosure is required by law or Trading Market regulations, in which case the Company shall provide the Purchasers with prior notice of such disclosure permitted under this clause (b).

- 4.7 <u>Shareholder Rights Plan.</u> No claim will be made or enforced by the Company or, with the consent of the Company, any other Person, that any Purchaser is an "<u>Acquiring Person</u>" under any control share acquisition, business combination, poison pill (including any distribution under a rights agreement) or similar anti-takeover plan or arrangement in effect or hereafter adopted by the Company, or that any Purchaser could be deemed to trigger the provisions of any such plan or arrangement, by virtue of receiving Securities under the Transaction Documents or under any other agreement between the Company and the Purchasers.
- Non-Public Information. Except with respect to the material terms and conditions of the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents, which shall be disclosed pursuant to Section 4.6, the Company covenants and agrees that neither it, nor any other Person acting on its behalf will provide any Purchaser or its agents or counsel with any information that constitutes, or the Company reasonably believes constitutes, material non-public information, unless prior thereto such Purchaser shall have consented to the receipt of such information and agreed with the Company to keep such information confidential. The Company understands and confirms that each Purchaser shall be relying on the foregoing covenant in effecting transactions in securities of the Company. To the extent that the Company delivers any material, non-public information to a Purchaser without such Purchaser's consent, the Company hereby covenants and agrees that such purchaser shall not have any duty of confidentiality to Company, any of its Subsidiaries, or any of their respective officers, directors, agents, employees or Affiliates, or a duty to the Company, and of its Subsidiaries or any of their respective officers, directors, agents, employees or Affiliates, or a duty to the Company, and of its Subsidiaries or any of their respective officers, directors, agents, employees or Affiliates not to trade on the basis of, such material, non-public information, provided that the Purchaser shall remain subject to applicable law. To the extent that any notice provided pursuant to any Transaction Document constitutes, or contains, material, non-public information regarding the Company or any Subsidiaries, the Company shall simultaneously file such notice with the Commission pursuant to a Current Report on Form 8-K. The Company understands and confirms that each Purchaser shall be relying on the foregoing covenant in effecting transactions in securities of the Company.

- 4.9 <u>Use of Proceeds</u>. Except as set forth on <u>Schedule 4.9</u> attached hereto, the Company shall use the net proceeds from the sale of the Securities hereunder for working capital purposes, including the payment of Indebtedness, and shall not use such proceeds: (a) for the redemption of any Common Stock or Common Stock Equivalents, (b) for the settlement of any outstanding litigation or (c) in violation of FCPA or OFAC regulations.
- Indemnification of Purchasers. Subject to the provisions of this Section 4.10, the Company will indemnify and hold each Purchaser and its directors, officers, shareholders, members, partners, employees and agents (and any other Persons with a functionally equivalent role of a Person holding such titles notwithstanding a lack of such title or any other title), each Person who controls such Purchaser (within the meaning of Section 15 of the Securities Act and Section 20 of the Exchange Act), and the directors, officers, shareholders, agents, members, partners or employees (and any other Persons with a functionally equivalent role of a Person holding such titles notwithstanding a lack of such title or any other title) of such controlling persons (each, a "Purchaser Party") harmless from any and all losses, liabilities, obligations, claims, contingencies, damages, costs and expenses, including all judgments, amounts paid in settlements, court costs and reasonable attorneys' fees and costs of investigation that any such Purchaser Party may suffer or incur as a result of or relating to (a) any breach of any of the representations, warranties, covenants or agreements made by the Company in this Agreement or in the other Transaction Documents or (b) any action instituted against the Purchaser Parties in any capacity, or any of them or their respective Affiliates, by any stockholder of the Company who is not an Affiliate of such Purchaser Party, with respect to any of the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents (unless such action is based upon a breach of such Purchaser Party's representations, warranties or covenants under the Transaction Documents or any agreements or understandings such Purchaser Party may have with any such stockholder or any violations by such Purchaser Party of state or federal securities laws or any conduct by such Purchaser Party which constitutes fraud, gross negligence, willful misconduct or malfeasance). If any action shall be brought against any Purchaser Party in respect of which indemnity may be sought pursuant to this Agreement, such Purchaser Party shall promptly notify the Company in writing, and the Company shall have the right to assume the defense thereof with counsel of its own choosing reasonably acceptable to the Purchaser Party. Any Purchaser Party shall have the right to employ separate counsel in any such action and participate in the defense thereof, but the fees and expenses of such counsel shall be at the expense of such Purchaser Party except to the extent that (i) the employment thereof has been specifically authorized by the Company in writing, (ii) the Company has failed after a reasonable period of time to assume such defense and to employ counsel or (iii) in such action there is, in the reasonable opinion of counsel, a material conflict on any material issue between the position of the Company and the position of such Purchaser Party, in which case the Company shall be responsible for the reasonable fees and expenses of no more than one such separate counsel. The Company will not be liable to any Purchaser Party under this Agreement (y) for any settlement by a Purchaser Party effected without the Company's prior written consent, which shall not be unreasonably withheld or delayed; or (z) to the extent, but only to the extent that a loss, claim, damage or liability is attributable to any Purchaser Party's breach of any of the representations, warranties, covenants or agreements made by such Purchaser Party in this Agreement or in the other Transaction Documents. The indemnification required by this Section 4.10 shall be made by periodic payments of the amount thereof during the course of the investigation or defense, as and when bills are received or are incurred. The indemnity agreements contained herein shall be in addition to any cause of action or similar right of any Purchaser Party against the Company or others and any liabilities the Company may be subject to pursuant to law.

## 4.11 Reservation and Listing of Securities.

- (a) The Company shall maintain a reserve of the Required Minimum from its duly authorized shares of Common Stock for issuance pursuant to the Transaction Documents in such amount as may then be required to fulfill its obligations in full under the Transaction Documents.
- (b) If, on any date, the number of authorized but unissued (and otherwise unreserved) shares of Common Stock is less than 130% of (i) the Required Minimum on such date, minus (ii) the number of shares of Common Stock previously issued pursuant to the Transaction Documents, then the Board of Directors shall use commercially reasonable efforts to amend the Company's certificate or articles of incorporation to increase the number of authorized but unissued shares of Common Stock to at least the Required Minimum at such time (minus the number of shares of Common Stock previously issued pursuant to the Transaction Documents), as soon as possible and in any event not later than the 75th day after such date, provided that the Company will not be required at any time to authorize a number of shares of Common Stock greater than the maximum remaining number of shares of Common Stock that could possibly be issued after such time pursuant to the Transaction Documents.
- (c) The Company shall, if applicable: (i) in the time and manner required by the principal Trading Market, prepare and file with such Trading Market an additional shares listing application covering a number of shares of Common Stock at least equal to the Required Minimum on the date of such application, (ii) take all steps necessary to cause such shares of Common Stock to be approved for listing or quotation on such Trading Market as soon as possible thereafter, (iii) provide to the Purchasers evidence of such listing or quotation and (iv) maintain the listing or quotation of such Common Stock on any date at least equal to the Required Minimum on such date on such Trading Market or another Trading Market. The Company agrees to maintain the eligibility of the Common Stock for electronic transfer through the Depository Trust Company or another established clearing corporation, including, without limitation, by timely payment of fees to the Depository Trust Company or such other established clearing corporation with such electronic transfer.

- 4.13 <u>Variable Rate Transactions</u>. From the date hereof until such time as no Purchaser holds any of the Securities, the Company shall be prohibited from effecting or entering into an agreement to effect any issuance by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries of Common Stock or Common Stock Equivalents (or a combination of units thereof) involving a Variable Rate Transaction. "<u>Variable Rate Transaction</u>" means a transaction in which the Company (i) issues or sells any debt or equity securities that are convertible into, exchangeable or exercisable for, or include the right to receive, additional shares of Common Stock either (A) at a conversion price, exercise price or exchange rate or other price that is based upon, and/or varies with, the trading prices of or quotations for the shares of Common Stock at any time after the initial issuance of such debt or equity securities or (B) with a conversion, exercise or exchange price that is subject to being reset at some future date after the initial issuance of such debt or equity security or upon the occurrence of specified or contingent events directly or indirectly related to the business of the Company or the market for the Common Stock or (ii) enters into any agreement, including, but not limited to, an equity line of credit, whereby the Company may issue securities at a future determined price. Any Purchaser shall be entitled to obtain injunctive relief against the Company to preclude any such issuance, which remedy shall be in addition to any right to collect damages.
- 4.14 <u>Equal Treatment of Purchasers.</u> No consideration (including any modification of any Transaction Document) shall be offered or paid to any Person to amend or consent to a waiver or modification of any provision of the Transaction Documents unless the same consideration is also offered to all of the parties to such Transaction Documents. For clarification purposes, this provision constitutes a separate right granted to each Purchaser by the Company and negotiated separately by each Purchaser, and is intended for the Company to treat the Purchasers as a class and shall not in any way be construed as the Purchasers acting in concert or as a group with respect to the purchase, disposition or voting of Securities or otherwise.
- Certain Transactions and Confidentiality. Each Purchaser, severally and not jointly with the other Purchasers, covenants that neither it, nor any Affiliate acting on its behalf or pursuant to any understanding with it will execute any purchases or sales, including Short Sales, of any of the Company's securities during the period commencing with the execution of this Agreement and ending at such time that the transactions contemplated by this Agreement are first publicly announced pursuant to the initial press release as described in Section 4.6. Each Purchaser, severally and not jointly with the other Purchasers, covenants that until such time as the transactions contemplated by this Agreement are publicly disclosed by the Company pursuant to the initial press release as described in Section 4.6, such Purchaser will maintain the confidentiality of the existence and terms of this transaction and the information included in the Transaction Documents and the Disclosure Schedules. Notwithstanding the foregoing, and notwithstanding anything contained in this Agreement to the contrary, the Company expressly acknowledges and agrees that (i) no Purchaser makes any representation, warranty or covenant hereby that it will not engage in effecting transactions in any securities of the Company after the time that the transactions contemplated by this Agreement are first publicly announced pursuant to the initial press release as described in Section 4.6, (ii) no Purchaser shall be restricted or prohibited from effecting any transactions in any securities of the Company in accordance with applicable securities laws from and after the time that the transactions contemplated by this Agreement are first publicly announced pursuant to the initial press release as described in Section 4.6 and (iii) no Purchaser shall have any duty of confidentiality or duty not to trade in the securities of the Company to the Company or its Subsidiaries after the issuance of the initial press release as described in Section 4.6. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in the case of a Purchaser that is a multi-managed investment vehicle whereby separate portfolio managers manage separate portions of such Purchaser's assets and the portfolio managers have no direct knowledge of the investment decisions made by the portfolio managers managing other portions of such Purchaser's assets, the covenant set forth above shall only apply with respect to the portion of assets managed by the portfolio manager that made the investment decision to purchase the Securities covered by this Agreement.

4.16 Form D; Blue Sky Filings. The Company agrees to timely file a Form D with respect to the Securities as required under Regulation D and to provide a copy thereof, promptly upon request of any Purchaser. The Company shall take such action as the Company shall reasonably determine is necessary in order to obtain an exemption for, or to qualify the Securities for, sale to the Purchasers at the Closing under applicable securities or "Blue Sky" laws of the states of the United States, and shall provide evidence of such actions promptly upon request of any Purchaser.

# ARTICLE V. MISCELLANEOUS

- 5.1 <u>Termination</u>. This Agreement may be terminated by any Purchaser, as to such Purchaser's obligations hereunder only and without any effect whatsoever on the obligations between the Company and the other Purchasers, by written notice to the other parties, if the Closing has not been consummated on or before May 31, 2016; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that such termination will not affect the right of any party to sue for any breach by any other party (or parties).
- 5.2 <u>Fees and Expenses</u>. Except as expressly set forth in the Transaction Documents to the contrary, each party shall pay the fees and expenses of its advisers, counsel, accountants and other experts, if any, and all other expenses incurred by such party incident to the negotiation, preparation, execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement. The Company shall pay all Transfer Agent fees (including, without limitation, any fees required for same-day processing of any instruction letter delivered by the Company and any conversion or exercise notice delivered by a Purchaser), stamp taxes and other taxes and duties levied in connection with the delivery of any Securities to the Purchasers.
- 5.3 <u>Entire Agreement</u>. The Transaction Documents, together with the exhibits and schedules thereto, contain the entire understanding of the parties with respect to the subject matter hereof and thereof and supersede all prior agreements and understandings, oral or written, with respect to such matters, which the parties acknowledge have been merged into such documents, exhibits and schedules.

- Notices. Any and all notices or other communications or deliveries required or permitted to be provided hereunder shall be in writing and shall be deemed given and effective on the earliest of: (a) the date of transmission, if such notice or communication is delivered via facsimile or email attachment at the facsimile number or email address as set forth on the signature pages attached hereto at or prior to 5:30 p.m. (New York City time) on a Trading Day, (b) the next Trading Day after the date of transmission, if such notice or communication is delivered via facsimile or email attachment at the facsimile number or e-mail address as set forth on the signature pages attached hereto on a day that is not a Trading Day or later than 5:30 p.m. (New York City time) on any Trading Day, (c) the second (2<sup>nd</sup>) Trading Day following the date of mailing, if sent by U.S. nationally recognized overnight courier service or (d) upon actual receipt by the party to whom such notice is required to be given. The address for such notices and communications shall be as set forth on the signature pages attached hereto. To the extent that any notice provided pursuant to any Transaction Document constitutes, or contains, material, non-public information regarding the Company or any of the Subsidiaries, the Company shall simultaneously file such notice with the Commission pursuant to a Current Report on Form 8-K.
- 5.5 Amendments; Waivers. No provision of this Agreement may be waived, modified, supplemented or amended except in a written instrument signed, in the case of an amendment, by the Company and Purchasers holding at least a majority in interest of the Preferred Stock then outstanding or, in the case of a waiver, by the party against whom enforcement of any such waived provision is sought, provided that if any amendment, modification or waiver disproportionately and adversely impacts a Purchaser (or group of Purchasers), the consent of such disproportionately impacted Purchaser (or group of Purchasers) shall also be required. No waiver of any default with respect to any provision, condition or requirement of this Agreement shall be deemed to be a continuing waiver in the future or a waiver of any subsequent default or a waiver of any other provision, condition or requirement hereof, nor shall any delay or omission of any party to exercise any right hereunder in any manner impair the exercise of any such right. Any proposed amendment or waiver that disproportionately, materially and adversely affects the rights and obligations of any Purchaser relative to the comparable rights and obligations of the other Purchasers shall require the prior written consent of such adversely affected Purchaser, Any amendment effected in accordance with accordance with this Section 5.5 shall be binding upon each Purchaser and holder of Securities and the Company.
- 5.6 <u>Headings</u>. The headings herein are for convenience only, do not constitute a part of this Agreement and shall not be deemed to limit or affect any of the provisions hereof.
- 5.7 <u>Successors and Assigns</u>. This Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the parties and their successors and permitted assigns. The Company may not assign this Agreement or any rights or obligations hereunder without the prior written consent of each Purchaser (other than by merger). Any Purchaser may assign any or all of its rights under this Agreement to any Person to whom such Purchaser assigns or transfers any Securities, provided that such transferee agrees in writing to be bound, with respect to the transferred Securities, by the provisions of the Transaction Documents that apply to the "Purchasers."

- 5.8 <u>No Third-Party Beneficiaries</u>. The Placement Agents shall be third party beneficiaries with respect to the representations and warranties of the Company in Section 3.1 hereof and with respect to the representations and warranties of the Purchasers in Section 3.2 hereof. This Agreement is intended for the benefit of the parties hereto and their respective successors and permitted assigns and is not for the benefit of, nor may any provision hereof be enforced by, any other Person, except as otherwise set forth in Section 4.10 and this Section 5.8.
- Governing Law. All questions concerning the construction, validity, enforcement and interpretation of the Transaction Documents shall be governed by and construed and enforced in accordance with the internal laws of the State of New York, without regard to the principles of conflicts of law thereof. Each party agrees that all legal Proceedings concerning the interpretations, enforcement and defense of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement and any other Transaction Documents (whether brought against a party hereto or its respective affiliates, directors, officers, shareholders, partners, members, employees or agents) shall be commenced exclusively in the state and federal courts sitting in the City of New York, Borough of Manhattan for the adjudication of any dispute hereunder or in connection herewith or with any transaction contemplated hereby or discussed herein (including with respect to the enforcement of any of the Transaction Documents), and hereby irrevocably waives, and agrees not to assert in any Action or Proceeding, any claim that it is not personally subject to the jurisdiction of any such court, that such Action or Proceeding is improper or is an inconvenient venue for such Proceeding. Each party hereby irrevocably waives personal service of process and consents to process being served in any such Action or Proceeding by mailing a copy thereof via registered or certified mail or overnight delivery (with evidence of delivery) to such party at the address in effect for notices to it under this Agreement and agrees that such service shall constitute good and sufficient service of process and notice thereof. Nothing contained herein shall be deemed to limit in any way any right to serve process in any other manner permitted by law. If any party hereto shall commence an Action or Proceeding shall be reimbursed by the non-prevailing party for its reasonable attorneys' fees and other costs and expenses incurred with the investigation, preparation and prosecution of such Action or Proceeding.
  - 5.10 Survival. The representations and warranties contained herein shall survive the Closing and the delivery of the Securities.
- 5.11 Execution. This Agreement may be executed in two or more counterparts, all of which when taken together shall be considered one and the same agreement and shall become effective when counterparts have been signed by each party and delivered to each other party, it being understood that the parties need not sign the same counterpart. In the event that any signature is delivered by facsimile transmission or by e-mail delivery of a ".pdf" format data file, such signature shall create a valid and binding obligation of the party executing (or on whose behalf such signature is executed) with the same force and effect as if such facsimile or ".pdf" signature page were an original thereof.

- 5.12 Severability. If any term, provision, covenant or restriction of this Agreement is held by a court of competent jurisdiction to be invalid, illegal, void or unenforceable, the remainder of the terms, provisions, covenants and restrictions set forth herein shall remain in full force and effect and shall in no way be affected, impaired or invalidated, and the parties hereto shall use their commercially reasonable efforts to find and employ an alternative means to achieve the same or substantially the same result as that contemplated by such term, provision, covenant or restriction. It is hereby stipulated and declared to be the intention of the parties that they would have executed the remaining terms, provisions, covenants and restrictions without including any of such that may be hereafter declared invalid, illegal, void or unenforceable.
- 5.13 Rescission and Withdrawal Right. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in (and without limiting any similar provisions of) any of the other Transaction Documents, whenever any Purchaser exercises a right, election, demand or option under a Transaction Document and the Company does not timely perform its related obligations within the periods therein provided, then such Purchaser may rescind or withdraw, in its sole discretion from time to time upon written notice to the Company, any relevant notice, demand or election in whole or in part without prejudice to its future actions and rights; provided, however, that in the case of a rescission of a conversion of the Preferred Stock, the applicable Purchaser shall be required to return any shares of Common Stock subject to any such rescinded conversion notice.
- 5.14 Replacement of Securities. If any certificate or instrument evidencing any Securities is mutilated, lost, stolen or destroyed, the Company shall issue or cause to be issued in exchange and substitution for and upon cancellation thereof (in the case of mutilation), or in lieu of and substitution therefor, a new certificate or instrument, but only upon receipt of evidence reasonably satisfactory to the Company of such loss, theft or destruction. The applicant for a new certificate or instrument under such circumstances shall also pay any reasonable third-party costs (including customary indemnity) associated with the issuance of such replacement Securities.
- 5.15 Remedies. In addition to being entitled to exercise all rights provided herein or granted by law, including recovery of damages, each of the Purchasers and the Company will be entitled to specific performance under the Transaction Documents. The parties agree that monetary damages may not be adequate compensation for any loss incurred by reason of any breach of obligations contained in the Transaction Documents and hereby agree to waive and not to assert in any Action for specific performance of any such obligation the defense that a remedy at law would be adequate.
- Payment Set Aside. To the extent that the Company makes a payment or payments to any Purchaser pursuant to any Transaction Document or a Purchaser enforces or exercises its rights thereunder, and such payment or payments or the proceeds of such enforcement or exercise or any part thereof are subsequently invalidated, declared to be fraudulent or preferential, set aside, recovered from, disgorged by or are required to be refunded, repaid or otherwise restored to the Company, a trustee, receiver or any other Person under any law (including, without limitation, any bankruptcy law, state or federal law, common law or equitable cause of action), then to the extent of any such restoration the obligation or part thereof originally intended to be satisfied shall be revived and continued in full force and effect as if such payment had not been made or such enforcement or setoff had not occurred.

- Usury. To the extent it may lawfully do so, the Company hereby agrees not to insist upon or plead or in any manner whatsoever claim, and will resist any and all efforts to be compelled to take the benefit or advantage of, usury laws wherever enacted, now or at any time hereafter in force, in connection with any Action or Proceeding that may be brought by any Purchaser in order to enforce any right or remedy under any Transaction Document. Notwithstanding any provision to the contrary contained in any Transaction Document, it is expressly agreed and provided that the total liability of the Company under the Transaction Documents for payments in the nature of interest shall not exceed the maximum lawful rate authorized under applicable law (the "Maximum Rate"), and, without limiting the foregoing, in no event shall any rate of interest or default interest, or both of them, when aggregated with any other sums in the nature of interest that the Company may be obligated to pay under the Transaction Documents exceed such Maximum Rate. It is agreed that if the maximum contract rate of interest allowed by law and applicable to the Transaction Documents is increased or decreased by statute or any official governmental action subsequent to the date hereof, the new maximum contract rate of interest allowed by law will be the Maximum Rate applicable to the Transaction Documents from the effective date thereof forward, unless such application is precluded by applicable law. If under any circumstances whatsoever, interest in excess of the Maximum Rate is paid by the Company to any Purchaser with respect to indebtedness evidenced by the Transaction Documents, such excess shall be applied by such Purchaser to the unpaid principal balance of any such indebtedness or be refunded to the Company, the manner of handling such excess to be at such Purchaser's election.
- Independent Nature of Purchasers' Obligations and Rights. The obligations of each Purchaser under any Transaction Document are several and not joint with the obligations of any other Purchaser, and no Purchaser shall be responsible in any way for the performance or non-performance of the obligations of any other Purchaser under any Transaction Document. Nothing contained herein or in any other Transaction Document, and no action taken by any Purchaser pursuant hereto or thereto, shall be deemed to constitute the Purchasers as a partnership, an association, a joint venture or any other kind of entity, or create a presumption that the Purchasers are in any way acting in concert or as a group with respect to such obligations or the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents. Each Purchaser shall be entitled to independently protect and enforce its rights, including, without limitation, the rights arising out of this Agreement or out of the other Transaction Documents, and it shall not be necessary for any other Purchaser to be joined as an additional party in any Proceeding for such purpose. Each Purchaser has been represented by its own separate legal counsel in its review and negotiation of the Transaction Documents. For reasons of administrative convenience only, each Purchaser and its respective counsel have chosen to communicate with the Company through EGS. EGS does not represent any of the Purchasers and only represents Craig-Hallum. The Company has elected to provide all Purchasers with the same terms and Transaction Documents for the convenience of the Company and not because it was required or requested to do so by any of the Purchasers.

- 5.19 <u>Liquidated Damages</u>. The Company's obligations to pay any partial liquidated damages or other amounts owing under the Transaction Documents is a continuing obligation of the Company and shall not terminate until all unpaid partial liquidated damages and other amounts have been paid notwithstanding the fact that the instrument or security pursuant to which such partial liquidated damages or other amounts are due and payable shall have been canceled.
- 5.20 <u>Saturdays, Sundays, Holidays, etc.</u> If the last or appointed day for the taking of any action or the expiration of any right required or granted herein shall not be a Business Day, then such action may be taken or such right may be exercised on the next succeeding Business Day.
- 5.21 <u>Construction</u>. The parties agree that each of them and/or their respective counsel have reviewed and had an opportunity to revise the Transaction Documents and, therefore, the normal rule of construction to the effect that any ambiguities are to be resolved against the drafting party shall not be employed in the interpretation of the Transaction Documents or any amendments thereto. In addition, each and every reference to share prices and shares of Common Stock in any Transaction Document shall be subject to adjustment for reverse and forward stock splits, stock dividends, stock combinations and other similar transactions of the Common Stock that occur after the date of this Agreement.
- 5.22 <u>WAIVER OF JURY TRIAL</u>. IN ANY ACTION, SUIT, OR PROCEEDING IN ANY JURISDICTION BROUGHT BY ANY PARTY AGAINST ANY OTHER PARTY, THE PARTIES EACH KNOWINGLY AND INTENTIONALLY, TO THE GREATEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, HEREBY ABSOLUTELY, UNCONDITIONALLY, IRREVOCABLY AND EXPRESSLY WAIVES FOREVER TRIAL BY JURY.

(Signature Pages Follow)

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Securities Purchase Agreement to be duly executed by their respective authorized signatories as of the date first indicated above.

# AIR INDUSTRIES GROUP

By: <u>/s/ Daniel R. Godin</u> Name: Daniel R. Godin Title: President and CEO

[REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK SIGNATURE PAGE FOR PURCHASER FOLLOWS]

# [PURCHASER SIGNATURE PAGES TO AIRI SECURITIES PURCHASE AGREEMENT]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned have caused this Securities Purchase Agreement to be duly executed by their respective authorized signatories as of the late first indicated above.
Name of Purchaser:
Name of Purchaser, if Joint:
Signature of Individual or Authorized Signatory:
Signature of Purchaser, if Joint Individuals:
Name of Authorized Signatory, if Entity:
Title of Authorized Signatory, if Entity:
Email Address of Authorized Signatory:
Facsimile Number of Authorized Signatory:
Address for Notices to Purchaser:
Address for Delivery of Securities to Purchaser (if not same as address for notice):
Subscription Amount: \$
Shares of Preferred Stock:
EIN Number:
[SIGNATURE PAGES CONTINUE]DISCLOSURE SCHEDULES TO SECURITIES PURCHASE AGREEMENT AMONF AIR INDUSTRIES GROUP AND THE PURCHASERS THERETO
42

# Schedule 3.1(g) <u>Capitalization</u>

The Capitalization of the Company is as set forth in the Report on Form 10-Q filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on May 16, 2016.

The number of shares of Common Stock beneficially and of record owned by Affiliates of the Company as of the date hereof is as set forth in the Amendment to Form 10-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on April 28, 2016

There are outstanding options and warrants to purchase an aggregate of 80,927 shares of common stock of the Company and 43,000 shares remain to be issued pursuant to two employment agreements

ROTENBERG MERIL SOLOMON BERTIGER & GUTTILLA, P.C.

# Schedule 3.1(bb) <u>Indebtedness</u>

The Company's Indebtedness is as set forth in the Report on Form 10-Q filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on May 16, 2016.





BARBARA K, CEGAVSKE Secretary of Stato 202 North Carson Street Carson City, Nevada 89701-4201 (775) 684-5708 Website: www.nvsos.gov

# Certificate of Designation

(PURSUANT TO NRS 78,1955)

Filed in the office of Document Number

Balank (yeste

Barbara K. Cegavske Secretary of State

20160235063-78

Filing Date and Time

05/25/2016 9:47 AM Entity Number State of Nevada

E0334932013-3

USE BLACK INK	ONLY - DO	NOT HIGH	LIGHT

ABOVE SPACE IS FOR OFFICE USE ONLY

Certificate of Designation For **Nevada Profit Corporations** (Pursuant to NRS 78.1955)

1. Name of corporation:

Air Industries Group

2. By resolution of the board of directors pursuant to a provision in the articles of incorporation this certificate establishes the following regarding the voting powers, designations, preferences, limitations, restrictions and relative rights of the following class or series of stock.

RESOLVED, pursuant to Section 78.1955 of the Nevada Revised Statutes of the State of Nevada (the "NRS"), the Board of Directors of Air Industries Group hereby files this Certificate of Designation and designates a new class of Preferred Stock as Series A Convertible Preferred Stock having the powers, preferences, rights, limitations set forth on the Attachment annexed hereto.

3. Effective date of filing: (optional)

Signature; (required)

(must not be later than 90 days after the certificate is filed)

Filing Fee: \$175.00

IMPORTANT: Fallure to include any of the above information and submit with the proper fees may cause this filling to be rejected.

This form must be accompanied by appropriate fees.

Signature of Officer Daniel R. Godin, President & CEO

Novado Secretary of State Stock Designation Revised: 1-5-15

#### Attachment to Certificate of Designation of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock

Section 1.Definitions. For the purposes hereof, the following terms shall have the following meanings:

"Alternate Consideration" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 8(b).

"Business Day" means any day except Saturday, Sunday, and any day which shall be a federal legal holiday in the United States or any day on which banking institutions in the State of New York are authorized or required by law or other governmental action to close. Whenever any payment or other obligation hereunder shall be due on a day other than a Business Day, such payment shall be made on the next succeeding Business Day.

"Close of Business" means 5:00 p.m. (New York City time).

"Common Stock" means the Company's common stock, par value \$0.001 per share, and stock of any other class of securities into which such securities may hereafter be reclassified or changed into.

"Common Stock Equivalents" means any securities of the Company or the subsidiaries of the Company, whether or not vested or otherwise convertible or exercisable into shares of Common Stock at the time of such issuance, which would entitle the holder thereof to acquire at any time Common Stock, including, without limitation, any debt, preferred stock, rights, options, warrants or other instrument that is at any time convertible into or exchangeable for, or otherwise entitles the holder thereof to receive, Common Stock.

"Company" means Air Industries Group, a Nevada corporation.

"Conversion Date" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 7(a).

"Conversion Price" per share of Series A Preferred Stock as of any date means the Stated Value of such share of Series A Preferred Stock (\$10.00) divided by the then applicable Conversion Rate.

"Conversion Rate" means initially 2.0325 shares of Common Stock per \$10.00 Stated Value, subject to adjustment in certain events as set forth in Section 8.

"Conversion Shares" means, collectively, the shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of the shares of Preferred Stock in accordance with the terms hereof.

"Dividend Payment Date" means the 15th calendar day of each March, June, September and December, commencing on September 15, 2016.

"Dividend Period" means the respective period commencing on and including the 16th day of March, June, September and December of each year and ending on and including the day preceding the first day of the next succeeding Dividend Period (other than the initial Dividend Period, which shall commence on the date of original issuance of the Series A Preferred Stock and end on and include September 15, 2016, and other than the Dividend Period during which any shares of Series A Preferred Stock shall be redeemed pursuant to Section 9, which shall end on and include the day preceding the applicable redemption date with respect to the shares of Series A Preferred Stock being redeemed).

"Dividend Record Date" means each March 1, June 1, September 1, and December 1, or such other applicable record date designated by the Board of Directors for the payment of dividends that is not more than 60 or fewer than 10 days prior to the applicable scheduled Dividend Payment Date.

- "Effective Date" means the date that this Certificate of Designation is filed with the Secretary of State of Nevada.
- "Fundamental Transaction" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 8(b).
- "Holder" shall mean an owner of Series A Preferred Stock.
- "Liquidation" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 5.
- "Mandatory Conversion" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 7(b).
- "Mandatory Conversion Date" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 7(b).
- "Mandatory Conversion Shares" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 7(b).
- "New York Courts" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 10.
- "Notice of Conversion" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 7(a).
- "Offering" means the offering of the Preferred Stock pursuant to the Confidential Private Placement Memorandum of the Company initially distributed dated May 9, 2016, as supplemented on May 24, 2016.
  - "Original Issue Date" means May 25, 2016.
- "Parity Stock" means the shares of any class or series of capital stock of the Company expressly designated as ranking on parity with the Series A Preferred Stock as to dividend rights and rights upon voluntary or involuntary liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Company.

#### "Permitted Distributions" means:

- (i) dividends payable solely in capital stock of the Company ranking, as to dividends and as to rights upon any voluntary or involuntary liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the affairs of the Company, junior to the Series A Preferred Stock;
- (ii) the conversion into or exchange for other shares of any class or series of capital stock of the Company ranking, as to dividends and as to rights upon any voluntary or involuntary liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the affairs of the Company, junior to the Series A Preferred Stock; and
- (iii) repurchases, redemptions or acquisitions of shares of the Common Stock or any other class or series of capital stock of the Company in connection with any pre-existing employment contract, equity incentive plan, benefit plan or similar arrangement with or for the benefit of any one or more employees, officers, directors or consultants, or in connection with the payment of withholding taxes relating to employee equity awards.
- "Person" means an individual, entity, corporation, partnership, association, limited liability company, limited liability partnership, joint-stock company, trust or unincorporated organization.

"PIK Election" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 4(b).

"PIK Shares" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 4(b).

"Principal Market" means the NYSE MKT or any other of the following markets or exchanges on which the Common Stock is listed or quoted for trading on the date in question: the OTC Bulletin Board, The NASDAQ Global Market, The NASDAQ Global Select Market, The NASDAQ Capital Market, the New York Stock Exchange, NYSE Arca, or the OTCQX Marketplace or the OTCQB Marketplace operated by OTC Markets Group Inc. (or any successor to any of the foregoing).

"Redemption" shall have meaning set forth in Section 9.

"Redemption Date" shall have meaning set forth in Section 9.

"Redemption Notice" shall have meaning set forth in Section 9.

"Series A Preferred Stock" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 2.

"Stated Value" means \$10.00 per share.

"Trading Day" means a day on which the NYSE MKT or any other trading market or exchange on which the Common Stock may then trade is open for business.

<u>Section 2.</u> <u>Designation, Amount and Par Value.</u> The series of preferred stock designated by this Certificate shall be designated as the Company's Series A Convertible Preferred Stock (the "<u>Series A Preferred Stock</u>") and the number of shares so designated shall be 900,000. Each share of Series A Preferred Stock shall have a par value of \$0.001 per share.

Section 3. Rank. The Series A Preferred Stock will rank, with respect to dividend rights and rights upon voluntary or involuntary liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Company: (i) senior to all classes or series of the Common Stock and to any other class or series of capital stock of the Company now or hereafter authorized, issued or outstanding expressly designated as ranking junior to the Series A Preferred Stock as to dividend rights and rights upon voluntary or involuntary liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the affairs of the Company; (ii) on parity with the shares of any Parity Stock; and (iii) junior to any other class or series of capital stock of the Company expressly designated as ranking senior to the Series A Preferred Stock as to dividend rights and rights upon voluntary or involuntary liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the affairs of the Company. The term "capital stock" does not include convertible or exchangeable debt securities, which, prior to conversion or exchange, will rank senior in right of payment to the Series A Preferred Stock. The Series A Preferred Stock will rank junior in right of payment to the Company's existing and future debt obligations.

Section 4. Dividends. (a) Subject to the preferential dividend rights of the holders of any series or class of stock of the Company ranking senior as to the payment of dividends, the Holders will be entitled to receive, on any outstanding shares of Series A Preferred Stock held by such Holders, out of any funds and assets of the Company legally available prior and in preference to any declaration or payment of any dividend on the Common Stock or any other series or class of stock ranking junior to the Series A Preferred Stock, cumulative dividends, payable quarterly. Dividends on the Series A Preferred Stock will be payable on a cumulative basis at an annual rate for the first two years after the Original Issue Date of 12% of the Stated Value per share and thereafter at the annual rate of 16% of the Stated Value per share. Dividends on the Series A Preferred Stock shall accrue and be cumulative from and including the date of issue in the case of the initial Dividend Period and thereafter from the first day of each succeeding Dividend Period, and shall be payable quarterly in arrears on (A) each Dividend Payment Date, commencing September 15, 2016, (B) the Mandatory Conversion Date and (C) the Redemption Date; *provided*, *however*, that if any Dividend Payment Date is not a Business Day, then the dividend which would otherwise have been payable on such Dividend Payment Date may be paid on the next succeeding Business Day, in each case with the same force and effect as if paid on such Dividend Payment Date, and no interest or additional dividends or other sums shall accrue on the amount so payable from such Dividend Payment Date to such next succeeding Business Day. The amount of any dividend payable on the Series A Preferred Stock for any partial Dividend Period shall be prorated and computed on the basis of a 360-day year consisting of twelve 30-day months. Dividends will be payable to holders of record as they appear in the stockholder records of the Company at the close of business on the applicable Dividend

- (b) Dividends shall be payable in cash or, at the election of the Company (the "PIK Election") the Company may (subject to the Company having sufficient shares of Series A Preferred Stock available for issuance) pay dividends by delivery of additional shares of Series A Preferred Stock ("PIK Shares"); provided that if during the first two years after the Original Issue Date the Company fails to pay in respect of any dividend period a dividend at the annual rate of at least 8% of the Stated Value per share in cash, in addition to paying a sufficient number of PIK Shares so that the sum of the cash dividends and PIK Shares paid in respect of such period equals 12% per annum the Company will issue PIK Shares in an amount equal to the product of the proportion of the required 8% per annum cash dividend not paid times 3% per annum. Thus, if no cash is paid in respect of a dividend due in the first two years, in respect of that dividend period the Company will issue PIK Shares at the rate of 15% per annum of the Stated Value per share. Thereafter if the Company fails to pay at least 10% of the dividend payable in respect of any dividend period in cash, in addition to paying a sufficient number of PIK Shares so that the sum of the cash dividends and PIK Shares paid equals 16% per annum, the Company will issue PIK Shares in in an amount equal to the product of the proportion of the required 10% per annum cash dividend not paid times 3% per annum. Thus, if no cash is paid in respect of a dividend due after the first two years respect of that dividend period the Company will issue PIK Shares at the rate of 19% per annum of the Stated Value per share.
- (c) If the Company shall make the PIK Election with respect to the dividend payable on the Series A Preferred Stock as of any Dividend Payment Date, it shall deliver to each holder of shares of Series A Preferred Stock within ten (10) business days following such Dividend Payment Date a number of shares of Series A Preferred Stock equal to (A) the aggregate dividend payable to such holder with respect to the shares of Series A Preferred Stock held by such holder as of the Dividend Record Date preceding such Dividend Payment Date divided by (B) the Stated Value per share of the Series A Preferred Stock as of such Dividend Record Date. For purposes of determining the dividends payable on PIK Shares, PIK Shares shall be deemed to have been issued as of the applicable Dividend Payment Date.
- (d) If the Company pays less than the required 8% or 10% of the dividends for any Dividend Period in cash, it shall not declare or pay any cash dividends on its Common Stock until the next Dividend Period.
- (e) Notwithstanding anything contained herein to the contrary, dividends on the Series A Preferred Stock shall accrue whether or not the Company has earnings, whether or not there are funds legally available for the payment of such dividends, or whether or not such dividends are authorized or declared.
- (f) Except as provided in Section 4(g) below and except for Permitted Distributions, the Company shall not (unless full cumulative dividends on the Series A Preferred Stock for all past Dividend Periods shall have been or contemporaneously are declared and paid in cash or PIK Shares): (i) (A) declare and pay or declare and set aside for payment of dividends in respect of the Common Stock or any other security junior in right of payment to the Series A Preferred Stock, or (B) declare and make any distribution of cash or other property, directly or indirectly, in each case, on or with respect to any shares of the Common Stock or shares of any other class or series of the capital stock of the Company ranking, as to dividends, junior to the Series A Preferred Stock, for any period; or (ii) redeem, purchase or otherwise acquire for any consideration, or make any other distribution of cash or other property, directly or indirectly, on or with respect to, or pay or make available any monies for a sinking fund for the redemption of, any Common Stock or shares of any other class or series of capital stock of the Company ranking, as to dividends and upon liquidation, junior to the Series A Preferred Stock.
- (g) When dividends are not paid in full and a sum sufficient for such full payment is not so set aside upon the Series A Preferred Stock and all Parity Stock, all dividends declared upon the Series A Preferred Stock and each Parity Stock shall be declared pro rata so that the amount of dividends declared per share of Series A Preferred Stock and each class or series of such Parity Stock shall in all cases bear to each other the same ratio that accrued dividends per share on the Series A Preferred Stock and such other class or series of Parity Stock (which shall not include any accrual in respect of unpaid dividends on such other class or series of Parity Stock for prior Dividend Periods if such other class or series of Parity Stock does not have a cumulative dividend) bear to each other. No interest, or sum of money in lieu of interest, shall be payable in respect of any dividend payment or payments on the Series A Preferred Stock which may be in arrears.

(h) Holders of shares of Series A Preferred Stock shall not be entitled to any dividend, whether payable in cash, property or shares of capital stock, in excess of full cumulative dividends on the Series A Preferred Stock as provided herein. Any dividend payment made on the Series A Preferred Stock shall first be credited against the earliest accrued but unpaid dividends due with respect to such shares which remain payable. Accrued but unpaid dividends on the Series A Preferred Stock will accumulate as of the Dividend Payment Date on which they first become payable.

#### Section 5. <u>Liquidation Preference</u>.

(a) Upon any voluntary or involuntary liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the affairs of the Company, before any distribution or payment shall be made to holders of shares of Common Stock or any other class or series of capital stock of the Company ranking, as to rights upon any voluntary or involuntary liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the affairs of the Company, junior to the Series A Preferred Stock, the holders of shares of Series A Preferred Stock shall be entitled to be paid out of the assets of the Company legally available for distribution to its stockholders, after payment of or provision for the debts and other liabilities of the Company, a liquidation preference of \$10.00 per share of Series A Preferred Stock, plus an amount equal to any accrued and unpaid dividends (whether or not authorized or declared) to but excluding the date of payment. If, upon such voluntary or involuntary liquidation, dissolution or winding up, the available assets of the Company are insufficient to pay the full amount of the liquidating distributions on all outstanding shares of Series A Preferred Stock and the shares of any Parity Stock, then the holders of shares of Series A Preferred Stock and each such other class or series of shares of capital stock of the Company ranking, as to the distribution of the Company's assets upon any voluntary or involuntary liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the affairs of the Company, on parity with the Series A Preferred Stock shall share ratably in any such distribution of assets in proportion to the full liquidating distributions to which they would otherwise be respectively entitled.

(b) Written notice of any such voluntary or involuntary liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Company, stating the payment date or dates when, and the place or places where, the amounts distributable in such circumstances shall be payable, shall be given by first class mail, postage pre-paid, not fewer than 30 or more than 60 days prior to the payment date stated therein, to each record holder of shares of Series A Preferred Stock at the respective addresses of such holders as the same shall appear on the stock transfer records of the Company. After payment of the full amount of the liquidating distributions to which they are entitled, the holders of Series A Preferred Stock will have no right or claim to any of the remaining assets of the Company. The consolidation or merger of the Company with or into any other corporation, trust or entity, or the voluntary sale, lease, transfer or conveyance of all or substantially all of the property or business of the Company, shall not be deemed to constitute a liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the affairs of the Company.

Section 6. Voting Rights. Except as otherwise expressly provided herein or as required by law, each Holder shall be entitled to the whole number of votes equal to the number of shares of Common Stock into which such Holder's shares of Series A Preferred Stock would be convertible on the record date (subject always to the Beneficial Ownership Limitation in Section 7(e)), and shall otherwise have voting rights and powers equal to the voting rights and powers of the Common Stock. Each Holder shall be entitled to receive the same prior notice of any stockholders' meeting as is provided to the holders of Common Stock in accordance with the bylaws of the Company, as well as prior notice of all stockholder actions to be taken by legally available means in lieu of a meeting, and shall vote as a class with the holders of Common Stock as if they were a single class of securities upon any matter submitted to a vote of stockholders, except those matters required by law or by the terms hereof to be submitted to a class vote of the Holders of shares of Series A Preferred Stock in which case the Holders of shares of Series A Preferred Stock only shall vote as a separate class.

In addition, subject to the exception set forth below, as long as any shares of Series A Preferred Stock are outstanding, the Company may not, without the affirmative vote of the record holders of a majority of the then outstanding shares of the Series A Preferred Stock voting together as a single class (a) alter or change adversely the powers, preferences or rights given to the Series A Preferred Stock or alter or amend this Certificate of Designation, (b) amend its articles of incorporation or other charter documents in any manner that adversely affects any rights of the Holders, (c) increase the number of authorized shares of Series A Preferred Stock, unless such increase is necessary to pay PIK Dividends, (d) authorize a new series of preferred stock with dividend, liquidation or redemption rights senior or pari passu to the Series A Preferred Stoc

#### Section 7. Conversion.

- a) Conversions at Option of Holder. Subject to the provisions of this Section 7, each share of Series A Preferred Stock will be convertible, at any time and from time to time from and after the Effective Date, at the option of the Holder thereof, into Common Stock at the Conversion Price. Holders may effect conversions by providing the Company with a conversion notice (a "Notice of Conversion") in the form of Exhibit A hereto, which specifies the number of shares of Series A Preferred Stock to be converted, the number of shares of Series A Preferred Stock owned prior to the conversion at issue, the number of shares of Series A Preferred Stock owned subsequent to the conversion at issue and the date on which such conversion is to be effected, which date may not be prior to the deemed date of receipt of such Notice of Conversion by the Company (such date, the "Conversion Date"). If no Conversion Date is specified in a Notice of Conversion, the Conversion Date will be the date that such Notice of Conversion to the Company is deemed delivered hereunder. The calculations and entries set forth in the Notice of Conversion shall control in the absence of manifest or mathematical error. No ink-original Notice of Conversion shall be required, nor shall any medallion guarantee (or other type of guarantee or notarization) of any Notice of Conversion form be required. To effect conversions of shares of Series A Preferred Stock, a Holder will not be required to surrender the certificate(s) representing such shares of Series A Preferred Stock to the Company unless all of the shares of Series A Preferred Stock represented thereby are so converted, in which case such Holder shall deliver the certificate representing such shares of Series A Preferred Stock promptly following the Conversion Date at issue. Shares of Series A Preferred Stock converted into Common Stock or redeemed in accordance with the terms hereof, will be restored to the status of authorized but unissued shares of preferred stock undesignated as to series and ma
- b) Mandatory Conversions at Option of Company. Commencing on the Trading Day on which the closing price of the Common Stock on the Principal Market on which the Common Stock may then trade is greater than 200% of the Conversion Price (subject to adjustment in the event of stock splits, reverse stock splits or stock dividends) for thirty (30) consecutive Trading Days, subject to the condition that, on any Mandatory Conversion Date, all of the Mandatory Conversion Shares may be re-sold without limitation under an effective registration statement or pursuant to Rule 144 under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, the Company in its sole discretion may effect the conversion of all of the Series A Preferred Stock to Common Stock (a "Mandatory Conversion") by providing written notice to each Holder of such conversion, and issuing to the Holders the Conversion Shares issuable upon the Mandatory Conversion (the "Mandatory Conversion Shares") within three Business Days of notice of such Mandatory Conversion. Within five Business Days following receipt of the Mandatory Conversion Shares, each Holder shall return the certificates for shares of its Series A Preferred Stock to the Company; provided that, failure by the Holder to return a certificate for shares of Series A Preferred Stock will have no effect on the Mandatory Conversion pursuant to this Section 7(b), which Mandatory Conversion will be deemed to occur upon the issuance by the Company of the Mandatory Conversion Shares (the "Mandatory Conversion Date"), and the Series A Preferred Stock will be deemed to no longer be outstanding as of the date of such issuance.

c) <u>Conversion Price</u>. The number of shares of Common Stock which the Company shall issue upon conversion of the Series A Preferred Stock (whether pursuant to Section 7(a) or 7(b)) will be the number of shares of Series A Preferred Stock to be converted, multiplied by the Stated Value, divided by the Conversion Price in effect at the time of the conversion.

#### d) Mechanics of Conversion at Option of Holder

- i. <u>Delivery of Certificate Upon Conversion</u>. Not later than three Trading Days after each Conversion Date (the "Share Delivery Date"), the Company shall deliver, or cause to be delivered, to the converting Holder a certificate or certificates which will contain appropriate restrictive legends and trading restrictions, if any are required, representing the number of Conversion Shares being acquired upon the conversion of shares of Series A Preferred Stock. On or after the Effective Date, the Company shall, upon request of such Holder, use its best efforts to deliver any certificate or certificates required to be delivered by the Company under this Section 7 electronically through the Depository Trust Company or another established clearing corporation performing similar functions. If in the case of any Notice of Conversion such certificate or certificates are not delivered to or as directed by the applicable Holder by the third Trading Day after the Conversion Date, the applicable Holder shall be entitled to elect to rescind such Conversion Notice by written notice to the Company at any time on or before its receipt of such certificates, in which event the Company shall promptly return to such Holder any original Series A Preferred Stock certificate delivered to the Company and such Holder shall promptly return to the Company any Common Stock certificates representing the shares of Series A Preferred Stock unsuccessfully tendered for conversion to the Company.
- ii. Reservation of Shares Issuable Upon Conversion. The Company covenants that it will at all times reserve and keep available out of its authorized and unissued shares of Common Stock for the sole purpose of issuance upon conversion of the Series A Preferred Stock, free from preemptive rights or any other actual contingent purchase rights of Persons other than the Holders of the Series A Preferred Stock, not less than such aggregate number of shares of the Common Stock as are issuable (taking into account the adjustments of Section 8) upon the conversion of all outstanding shares of Series A Preferred Stock. The Company covenants that all shares of Common Stock so issuable shall, upon issue, be duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable.
- iii. <u>Fractional Shares</u>. No fractional shares or scrip representing fractional shares shall be issued upon the conversion of the Series A Preferred Stock. As to any fraction of a share which a Holder would otherwise be entitled to purchase upon such conversion, the Company shall at its election, either pay a cash adjustment in respect of such final fraction in an amount equal to such fraction multiplied by the volume weighted average price on the Conversion Date or round up to the next whole share.
- iv. <u>Transfer Taxes</u>. The issuance of certificates for shares of the Common Stock on conversion of this Series A Preferred Stock will be made without charge to any Holder for any documentary stamp or similar taxes that may be payable in respect of the issue or delivery of such certificates, provided that the Company will not be required to pay any tax that may be payable in respect of any transfer involved in the issuance and delivery of any such certificate upon conversion in a name other than that of the Holders of such shares of Series A Preferred Stock and the Company will not be required to issue or deliver such certificates unless or until the Person or Persons requesting the issuance thereof will have paid to the Company the amount of such tax or shall have established to the satisfaction of the Company that such tax has been paid.

v. Compensation for Buy-In on Failure to Timely Deliver Conversion Shares Upon Conversion. In addition to any other rights available to the Holder, if the Company fails for any reason to deliver to a Holder the applicable Conversion Shares by the Share Delivery Date pursuant to Section 7, and if after such Share Delivery Date such Holder is required by its brokerage firm to purchase (in an open market transaction or otherwise), or the Holder's brokerage firm otherwise purchases, shares of Common Stock to deliver in satisfaction of a sale by such Holder of the Conversion Shares which such Holder was entitled to receive upon the conversion relating to such Share Delivery Date (a "Buy-In"), then the Company shall (A) pay in cash to such Holder (in addition to any other remedies available to or elected by such Holder) the amount, if any, by which (x) such Holder's total purchase price (including any brokerage commissions) for the Common Stock so purchased exceeds (y) the product of (1) the aggregate number of shares of Common Stock that such Holder was entitled to receive from the conversion at issue multiplied by (2) the actual sale price at which the sell order giving rise to such purchase obligation was executed (including any brokerage commissions) and (B) at the option of such Holder, either reissue (if surrendered) the shares of Series A Preferred Stock equal to the number of shares of Series A Preferred Stock submitted for conversion (in which case, such conversion shall be deemed rescinded) or deliver to such Holder the number of shares of Common Stock that would have been issued if the Company had timely complied with its delivery requirements under Section 7(d)(i). For example, if a Holder purchases shares of Common Stock having a total purchase price of \$11,000 to cover a Buy-In with respect to an attempted conversion of shares of Series A Preferred Stock with respect to which the actual sale price of the Conversion Shares (including any brokerage commissions) giving rise to such purchase obligation was a total of \$10,000 under clause (A) of the immediately preceding sentence, the Company shall be required to pay such Holder \$1,000. The Holder shall provide the Company written notice indicating the amounts payable to such Holder in respect of the Buy-In and, upon request of the Company, evidence of the amount of such loss. Nothing herein shall limit a Holder's right to pursue any other remedies available to it hereunder, at law or in equity including, without limitation, a decree of specific performance and/or injunctive relief with respect to the Company's failure to timely deliver the Conversion Shares upon conversion of the shares of Series A Preferred Stock as required pursuant to the terms hereof.

vi. Reservation of Shares Issuable Upon Conversion. The Company covenants that it will at all times reserve and keep available out of its authorized and unissued shares of Common Stock for the sole purpose of issuance upon conversion of the Series A Preferred Stock and payment of dividends on the Series A Preferred Stock, each as herein provided, free from preemptive rights or any other actual contingent purchase rights of Persons other than the Holder (and the other holders of the Series A Preferred Stock), not less than such aggregate number of shares of the Common Stock as shall (subject to the terms and conditions set forth in the Purchase Agreement) be issuable (taking into account the adjustments and restrictions of Section 8) upon the conversion of the then outstanding shares of Series A Preferred Stock and payment of dividends hereunder. The Company covenants that all shares of Common Stock that shall be so issuable shall, upon issue, be duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable and, if the Conversion Shares Registration Statement is then effective under the Securities Act, shall be registered for public resale in accordance with such Conversion Shares Registration Statement (subject to such Holder's compliance with its obligations under the Registration Rights Agreement).

Beneficial Ownership Limitation. The Company shall not effect any conversion of the Series A Preferred Stock, and a Holder shall not have the right to convert any portion of the Series A Preferred Stock, to the extent that, after giving effect to the conversion set forth on the applicable Notice of Conversion, such Holder (together with such Holder's Affiliates, and any Persons acting as a group together with such Holder or any of such Holder's Affiliates (such Persons, "Attribution Parties")) would beneficially own in excess of the Beneficial Ownership Limitation (as defined below). For purposes of the foregoing sentence, the number of shares of Common Stock beneficially owned by such Holder and its Affiliates and Attribution Parties shall include the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of the Series A Preferred Stock with respect to which such determination is being made, but shall exclude the number of shares of Common Stock which are issuable upon (i) conversion of the remaining, unconverted Stated Value of Series A Preferred Stock beneficially owned by such Holder or any of its Affiliates or Attribution Parties and (ii) exercise or conversion of the unexercised or unconverted portion of any other securities of the Company subject to a limitation on conversion or exercise analogous to the limitation contained herein (including, without limitation, the Series A Preferred Stock or the warrants) beneficially owned by such Holder or any of its Affiliates or Attribution Parties. Except as set forth in the preceding sentence, for purposes of this Section 7(e), beneficial ownership shall be calculated in accordance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder. To the extent that the limitation contained in this Section 7(e) applies, the determination of whether the Series A Preferred Stock is convertible (in relation to other securities owned by such Holder together with any Affiliates and Attribution Parties) and of how many shares of Series A Preferred Stock are convertible shall be in the sole discretion of such Holder, and the submission of a Notice of Conversion shall be deemed to be such Holder's determination of whether the shares of Series A Preferred Stock may be converted (in relation to other securities owned by such Holder together with any Affiliates and Attribution Parties) and how many shares of the Series A Preferred Stock are convertible, in each case subject to the Beneficial Ownership Limitation. To ensure compliance with this restriction, each Holder will be deemed to represent to the Company each time it delivers a Notice of Conversion that such Notice of Conversion has not violated the restrictions set forth in this paragraph and the Company shall have no obligation to verify or confirm the accuracy of such determination. In addition, a determination as to any group status as contemplated above shall be determined in accordance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder. For purposes of this Section 7(e), in determining the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock, a Holder may rely on the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock as stated in the most recent of the following: (i) the Company's most recent periodic or annual report filed with the Commission, as the case may be, (ii) a more recent public announcement by the Company or (iii) a more recent written notice by the Company or the Transfer Agent setting forth the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding. Upon the written or oral request of a Holder, the Company shall within two Trading Days confirm orally and in writing to such Holder the number of shares of Common Stock then outstanding. In any case, the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock shall be determined after giving effect to the conversion or exercise of securities of the Company, including the Series A Preferred Stock, by such Holder or its Affiliates or Attribution Parties since the date as of which such number of outstanding shares of Common Stock was reported. The "Beneficial Ownership Limitation" shall be 4.99% of the number of shares of the Common Stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to the issuance of shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of shares of Series A Preferred Stock held by the applicable Holder. A Holder, upon notice to the Company, may increase or decrease the Beneficial Ownership Limitation provisions of this Section 7(e) applicable to its Series A Preferred Stock provided that the Beneficial Ownership Limitation in no event exceeds 9.99% of the number of shares of the Common Stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to the issuance of shares of Common Stock upon conversion of this Series A Preferred Stock held by the Holder and the provisions of this Section 7(e) shall continue to apply. Any such increase in the Beneficial Ownership Limitation will not be effective until the 61st day after such notice is delivered to the Company and shall only apply to such Holder and no other Holder. The provisions of this paragraph shall be construed and implemented in a manner otherwise than in strict conformity with the terms of this Section 7(e) to correct this paragraph (or any portion hereof) which may be defective or inconsistent with the intended Beneficial Ownership Limitation contained herein or to make changes or supplements necessary or desirable to properly give effect to such limitation. The limitations contained in this paragraph shall apply to a successor holder of Series A Preferred Stock.

# Section 8. Certain Adjustments.

a) Stock Dividends and Stock Splits. If the Company, at any time while the Series A Preferred Stock is outstanding: (A) pays a stock dividend or otherwise makes a distribution or distributions payable in shares of Common Stock on shares of Common Stock or any other Common Stock Equivalents (which, for avoidance of doubt, will not include any shares of Common Stock issued by the Company upon conversion of shares of Series A Preferred Stock); (B) subdivides outstanding shares of Common Stock into a larger number of shares; (C) combines (including by way of a reverse stock split) outstanding shares of Common Stock into a smaller number of shares; or (D) issues, in the event of a reclassification of shares of the Common Stock, any shares of capital stock of the Company, then the Conversion Price will be multiplied by a fraction of which the number of shares of Common Stock (excluding any treasury shares of the Company) outstanding immediately before such event and of which the denominator will be the number of shares of Common Stock or, in the event that clause (D) of this Section 8(a) will apply, shares of reclassified capital stock, outstanding immediately after such event. Any adjustment made pursuant to this Section 8(a) will become effective immediately after the record date for the determination of stockholders entitled to receive such dividend or distribution and will become effective immediately after the effective date in the case of a subdivision, combination or reclassification.

- b) Fundamental Transaction. If, at any time while the Series A Preferred Stock is outstanding, (A) the Company effects any merger or consolidation of the Company with or into another Person, (B) the Company effects any sale of all or substantially all of its assets in one transaction or a series of related transactions which is followed by a full or partial liquidation of the Company, (C) any tender offer or exchange offer (whether by the Company or another Person) is completed pursuant to which holders of Common Stock are permitted to tender or exchange their shares for other securities, cash or property, or (D) the Company effects any reclassification of the Common Stock or any compulsory share exchange pursuant to which the Common Stock is effectively converted into or exchanged for other securities, cash or property (in any such case, a "Fundamental Transaction"), then, upon any subsequent conversion of the Series A Preferred Stock, the Holders shall have the right to receive, for each Conversion Share that would have been issuable upon such conversion immediately prior to the occurrence of such Fundamental Transaction, the same kind and amount of securities, cash or property as it would have been entitled to receive upon the occurrence of such Fundamental Transaction if it had been, immediately prior to such Fundamental Transaction, the holder of one share of Common Stock (the "Alternate Consideration"). For purposes of any such conversion, the determination of the Conversion Price shall be appropriately adjusted to apply to such Alternate Consideration based on the amount of Alternate Consideration issuable in respect of one share of Common Stock in such Fundamental Transaction, and the Company shall adjust the Conversion Price in a reasonable manner reflecting the relative value of any different components of the Alternate Consideration. If holders of Common Stock are given any choice as to the securities, cash or property to be received in a Fundamental Transaction, then the Holders shall be given the same choice as to the Alternate Consideration it receives upon any conversion of Series A Preferred Stock following such Fundamental Transaction. To the extent necessary to effectuate the foregoing provisions, any successor to the Company or surviving entity in such Fundamental Transaction shall file a new Certificate of Designation with the same terms and conditions and issue to the Holders new preferred stock consistent with the foregoing provisions and evidencing the Holders' right to convert such preferred stock into Alternate Consideration. The terms of any agreement pursuant to which a Fundamental Transaction is effected shall include terms requiring any such successor or surviving entity to comply with the provisions of this Section 8(b) and insuring that the Series A Preferred Stock (or any such replacement security) will be similarly adjusted upon any subsequent transaction analogous to a Fundamental Transaction.
- c) <u>Calculations</u>. All calculations under this Section 8 will be made to the nearest cent or the nearest 1/100th of a share, as the case may be. For purposes of this Section 8, the number of shares of Common Stock deemed to be issued and outstanding as of a given date will be the sum of the number of shares of Common Stock (excluding any treasury shares of the Company) issued and outstanding.

## d) Notice to the Holders.

- i. <u>Adjustment to Conversion Price</u>. Whenever the Conversion Price is adjusted pursuant to any provision of this Section 8, the Company shall promptly deliver to each Holder a notice setting forth the Conversion Price after such adjustment and setting forth a brief statement of the facts requiring such adjustment.
- ii. Notice to Allow Conversion by Holder. If, while the Series A Preferred Stock is outstanding, (A) the Company shall declare a dividend (or any other distribution in whatever form) on the Common Stock, (B) the Company shall declare a special nonrecurring cash dividend on or a redemption of the Common Stock, (C) the Company shall authorize the granting to all holders of the Common Stock of rights or warrants to subscribe for or purchase any shares of capital stock of any class or of any rights, (D) the approval of any stockholders of the Company shall be required in connection with any reclassification of the Common Stock, any consolidation or merger to which the Company is a party, any sale or transfer of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company, or any compulsory share exchange whereby the Common Stock is converted into other securities, cash or property or (E) the Company shall authorize the voluntary or involuntary dissolution, liquidation or winding up of the affairs of the Company, then, in each case, the Company shall cause to be filed at each office or agency maintained for the purpose of conversion of the Series A Preferred Stock, and shall cause to be delivered to each Holder at its last address as it shall appear upon the stock books of the Company, at least 20 calendar days prior to the applicable record or effective date hereinafter specified, a notice stating (x) the date on which a record is to be taken for the purpose of such dividend, distribution, redemption, rights or warrants, or if a record is not to be taken, the date as of which the holders of the Common Stock of record to be entitled to such dividend, distributions, redemption, rights or warrants, or if a record is not to be taken, the date as of which such reclassification, consolidation, merger, sale, transfer or share exchange is expected to become effective or close, and the date as of which it is expected that holders of the Common Stock of record shall be entitled to exchange their shares of the Common Stock for secur

Section 9. Optional Redemption. Commencing on the second anniversary of the Original Issue Date and at any time thereafter, the Company may, in its sole discretion, redeem all of the outstanding Series A Preferred Stock, at a purchase price of \$10.00 per share, plus any accrued but unpaid dividends (a "Redemption"), by providing notice (the "Redemption Notice") to each Holder of the Company's election to redeem the Series A Preferred Stock and paying the purchase price for the Redemption in accordance with this Section 9.. The Redemption Notice will state the effective date of the Redemption (the "Redemption Date"), which will be not less than 30 days nor more than 60 days from the date of delivery of the Redemption Notice. The Holder may elect to convert the Series A Preferred Stock to Common Stock in accordance with Section 7 at any time prior to the Redemption Date. If the Holder fails to convert its Series A Preferred Stock to Common Stock prior to the Redemption Date, the Holder shall, prior to the Redemption Date, return the certificates for its Series A Preferred Stock to the Company, and provide the Company with wire instructions for payment of the purchase price. On the Redemption Date, the Company may effect the Redemption by paying the purchase price for the Redemption in accordance with such wire instructions or (if no such instructions are received by the Company) by check sent to the address of the Holder as set forth in Section 10. Failure by the Holder to return a certificate for Series A Preferred Stock will have no effect on the Redemption pursuant to this Section 9, which Redemption will be deemed to occur upon payment by the Company of the purchase price, and the Series A Preferred Stock will be deemed to no longer be outstanding as of the date of such payment.

#### Section 10. Miscellaneous.

a) Notices. Any and all notices or other communications or deliveries to be provided by the Holders hereunder including, without limitation, any Notice of Conversion, shall be in writing and delivered personally, by facsimile, by email .pdf attachment, or sent by a nationally recognized overnight courier service, addressed to the Company, at the address set forth in the Purchase Agreement or at such address as the Company may specify for such purposes by notice to the Holders delivered in accordance with this Section. Any and all notices or other communications or deliveries to be provided by the Company hereunder shall be in writing and delivered personally or sent by a nationally recognized overnight courier service addressed to each Holder at the address of such Holder appearing on the books of the Company, or if no such address appears on the books of the Company, at the principal place of business of the Holders. Any notice or other communication or deliveries hereunder shall be deemed given and effective on the earliest of the Business Day following the date of mailing, if sent by nationally recognized overnight courier service, or upon actual receipt by the party to whom such notice is required to be given. Conversion notices sent by email will be deemed to have been received on the Business Day sent if sent prior to noon Eastern Time, and on the next Trading Day if sent after noon Eastern Time.

b) <u>Absolute Obligation</u>. Except as expressly provided herein, no provision of this Certificate of Designation shall alter or impair the obligation of the Company, which is absolute and unconditional, to pay liquidated damages, accrued dividends and accrued interest, as applicable, on the shares of Series A Preferred Stock at the time, place, and rate, and in the coin or currency, herein prescribed.

- c) <u>Lost or Mutilated Series A Preferred Stock Certificate</u>. If a Holder's Series A Preferred Stock certificate becomes mutilated, lost, stolen or destroyed, the Company shall execute and deliver, in exchange and substitution for and upon cancellation of a mutilated certificate, or in lieu of or in substitution for a lost, stolen or destroyed certificate, a new certificate for the shares of Series A Preferred Stock so mutilated, lost, stolen or destroyed, but only upon receipt of evidence of such loss, theft or destruction of such certificate, and of the ownership thereof reasonably satisfactory to the Company.
- d) Governing Law. All questions concerning the construction, validity, enforcement and interpretation of this Certificate of Designation will be governed by and construed and enforced in accordance with the internal laws of the State of Nevada, without regard to the principles of conflict of laws thereof. Each party agrees that all legal proceedings concerning the interpretation, enforcement and defense of the transactions contemplated by this Certificate of Designation (whether brought against a party hereto or its respective affiliates, directors, officers, shareholders, employees or agents) may be commenced only in the state and federal courts sitting in the City of New York, Borough of Manhattan (the "New York Courts"). Each party hereto hereby irrevocably submits to the exclusive jurisdiction of the New York Courts for the adjudication of any dispute hereunder or in connection herewith or with any transaction contemplated hereby or discussed herein, and hereby irrevocably waives, and agrees not to assert in any suit, action or proceeding, any claim that it is not personally subject to the jurisdiction of such New York Courts, or such New York Courts are improper or inconvenient venue for such proceeding. Each party hereby irrevocably waives personal service of process and consents to process being served in any such suit, action or proceeding by mailing a copy thereof via registered or certified mail or overnight delivery (with evidence of delivery) to such party at the address in effect for notices to it under this Certificate of Designation and agrees that such service shall constitute good and sufficient service of process and notice thereof. Nothing contained herein shall be deemed to limit in any way any right to serve process in any other manner permitted by applicable law. Each party hereto hereby irrevocably waives, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, any and all right to trial by jury in any legal proceeding arising out of or relating to this Certificate of Designation or the transa
- e) <u>Waiver</u>. Any waiver by the Company or a Holder of a breach of any provision of this Certificate of Designation shall not operate as or be construed to be a waiver of any other breach of such provision or of any breach of any other provision of this Certificate of Designation or a waiver by any other Holders. The failure of the Company or a Holder to insist upon strict adherence to any term of this Certificate of Designation on one or more occasions shall not be considered a waiver or deprive that party (or any other Holder) of the right thereafter to insist upon strict adherence to that term or any other term of this Certificate of Designation. Any waiver by the Company or a Holder must be in writing.
- f) <u>Severability.</u> If any provision of this Certificate of Designation is invalid, illegal or unenforceable, the balance of this Certificate of Designation shall remain in effect, and if any provision is inapplicable to any Person or circumstance, it shall nevertheless remain applicable to all other Persons and circumstances. If it shall be found that any interest or other amount deemed interest due hereunder violates the applicable law governing usury, the applicable rate of interest due hereunder shall automatically be lowered to equal the maximum rate of interest permitted under applicable law.
- g) <u>Status of Shares of Converted, Redeemed Series A Preferred Stock</u>. If any shares of Series A Preferred Stock shall be converted, redeemed or otherwise reacquired by the Company, such shares shall resume the status of authorized but unissued preferred stock undesignated as to series and may be re-issued as shares of a series of preferred stock subsequently authorized by a duly adopted resolution of the Board of Directors.
- h) Status of Shares of Unissued Series A Preferred Stock. Upon the conversion or redemption of all of the shares of Series A Preferred Stock issued pursuant to the Offering or as PIK Shares, all remaining unissued shares of Series A Preferred Stock shall resume the status of authorized but unissued preferred stock undesignated as to series and may be re-issued as shares of a series of preferred stock subsequently authorized by a duly adopted resolution of the Board of Directors,

# **EXHIBIT A**

# NOTICE OF CONVERSION

Reference is made to the Certificate of Designation of the Series A Convertible Preferred Stock (the "Certificate of Designation") of AIR INDUSTRIES GROUP, a Nevada corporation (the "Company"). In accordance with and pursuant to the Certificate of Designation, the undersigned hereby elects to have the Company convert the number of shares of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock, par value \$0.001 per share (the "Series A Preferred Stock"), of the Company, indicated below into shares of Common Stock, par value \$0.001 per share (the "Common Stock"), of the Company, by tendering the stock certificate(s) representing the share(s) of Series A Preferred Stock specified below as of the date specified below.

Date of Conversion:		
Number of Series A Preferred Stock to be converted:		
Stock certificate no(s). of Series A Preferred Stock to be converted:		
Please confirm the following information:		
Conversion Ratio:		
Shares of Common Stock:		
Please issue the Common Stock into which the Series A Preferred Stock are being converte following name and to the following address:	d and, if applicable, any c	heck drawn on an account of the Company in the
Issue to:		
Facsimile Number:		
Authorization:		
	Ву:	
	Title:	
61		

## REGISTRATION RIGHTS AGREEMENT

This Registration Rights Agreement (this "<u>Agreement</u>") is made and entered into as of May 26, 2016, between Air Industries Group, a Nevada corporation (the "<u>Company</u>"), and each of the several purchasers signatory hereto (each such purchaser, a "<u>Purchaser</u>" and, collectively, the "<u>Purchasers</u>").

This Agreement is made pursuant to the Securities Purchase Agreement, dated as of the date hereof, between the Company and each Purchaser (the "<u>Purchase Agreement</u>").

The Company and each Purchaser hereby agrees as follows:

## 1. <u>Definitions</u>.

Capitalized terms used and not otherwise defined herein that are defined in the Purchase Agreement shall have the meanings given such terms in the Purchase Agreement. As used in this Agreement, the following terms shall have the following meanings:

"Advice" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 6(d).

"Effectiveness Date" means, with respect to the Initial Registration Statement required to be filed hereunder, the 60th calendar day following the Filing Date and with respect to any additional Registration Statements which may be required pursuant to Section 2(c) or Section 3(c), the 60th calendar day following the date on which an additional Registration Statement is required to be filed hereunder; provided, however, that in the event the Company is notified by the Commission that one or more of the above Registration Statements will not be reviewed or is no longer subject to further review and comments, the Effectiveness Date as to such Registration Statement shall be the fifth Trading Day following the date on which the Company is so notified if such date precedes the dates otherwise required above, provided, further, if such Effectiveness Date falls on a day that is not a Trading Day, then the Effectiveness Date shall be the next succeeding Trading Day.

"Effectiveness Period" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 2(a).

"Filing Date" means, with respect to the Initial Registration Statement required hereunder, the 15th calendar day following the later of the Closing Date or the Final Subsequent Closing Date (if any) and, with respect to any additional Registration Statements which may be required pursuant to Section 2(c) or Section 3(c), the earliest practical date on which the Company is permitted by SEC Guidance to file such additional Registration Statement related to the Registrable Securities.

- "Holder" or "Holders" means the holder or holders, as the case may be, from time to time of Registrable Securities.
- "Indemnified Party" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 5(c).
- "Indemnifying Party" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 5(c).
- "Initial Registration Statement" means the initial Registration Statement filed pursuant to this Agreement.
- "Losses" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 5(a).
- "Plan of Distribution" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 2(a).

"Prospectus" means the prospectus included in a Registration Statement (including, without limitation, a prospectus that includes any information previously omitted from a prospectus filed as part of an effective registration statement in reliance upon Rule 430A promulgated by the Commission pursuant to the Securities Act), as amended or supplemented by any prospectus supplement, with respect to the terms of the offering of any portion of the Registrable Securities covered by a Registration Statement, and all other amendments and supplements to the Prospectus, including post-effective amendments, and all material incorporated by reference or deemed to be incorporated by reference in such Prospectus.

"Registrable Securities" means, as of any date of determination, (a) all shares of Preferred Stock, (b) all of the shares of Common Stock then issued and issuable upon conversion in full of the Preferred Stock (assuming on such date that the shares of Preferred Stock are converted in full without regard to any conversion limitations therein), (c) all shares of Preferred Stock potentially issuable as PIK dividends on the Preferred Stock assuming all dividend payments are made in shares of Preferred Stock, (d) all of the shares of Common Stock then issued and issuable upon exercise of the Common Stock purchase warrants issued to the Placement Agents (assuming on such date that the Warrants are exercised in full without regard to any exercise limitations therein), and (e) any securities issued or then issuable upon any stock split, dividend or other distribution, recapitalization or similar event with respect to the foregoing; provided, however, that any such Registrable Securities shall cease to be Registrable Securities (and the Company shall not be required to maintain the effectiveness of any, or file another, Registration Statement hereunder with respect thereto) for so long as (a) a Registration Statement with respect to the sale of such Registrable Securities is declared effective by the Commission under the Securities Act and such Registrable Securities have been disposed of by the Holder in accordance with such effective Registration Statement, (b) such Registrable Securities have been previously sold in accordance with Rule 144, or (c) such securities become eligible for resale without volume or manner-of-sale restrictions and without current public information pursuant to Rule 144 as set forth in a written opinion letter to such effect, addressed, delivered and acceptable to the Transfer Agent and the affected Holders, as reasonably determined by the Company, upon the advice of counsel to the Company.

"Registration Statement" means any registration statement required to be filed hereunder pursuant to Section 2(a) and any additional registration statements contemplated by Section 2(c) or Section 3(c), including (in each case) the Prospectus, amendments and supplements to any such registration statement or Prospectus, including pre- and post-effective amendments, all exhibits thereto, and all material incorporated by reference or deemed to be incorporated by reference in any such registration statement.

"Rule 415" means Rule 415 promulgated by the Commission pursuant to the Securities Act, as such Rule may be amended or interpreted from time to time, or any similar rule or regulation hereafter adopted by the Commission having substantially the same purpose and effect as such Rule.

"Rule 424" means Rule 424 promulgated by the Commission pursuant to the Securities Act, as such Rule may be amended or interpreted from time to time, or any similar rule or regulation hereafter adopted by the Commission having substantially the same purpose and effect as such Rule.

"Selling Stockholder Questionnaire" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 3(a).

"SEC Guidance" means (i) any publicly-available written or oral guidance of the Commission staff, or any comments, requirements or requests of the Commission staff and (ii) the Securities Act.

## 2. <u>Shelf Registration</u>.

On or prior to each Filing Date, the Company shall prepare and file with the Commission a Registration Statement covering the resale of all of the Registrable Securities that are not then registered on an effective Registration Statement for an offering to be made on a continuous basis pursuant to Rule 415. Each Registration Statement filed hereunder shall be on Form S-3 (except if the Company is not then eligible to register for resale the Registrable Securities on Form S-3, in which case such registration shall be on another appropriate form in accordance herewith, subject to the provisions of Section 2(d)) and shall contain (unless otherwise directed by at least 85% in interest of the Holders) substantially the "Plan of Distribution" attached hereto as Annex A and substantially the "Selling Stockholder" section attached hereto as Annex B; provided, however, that no Holder shall be required to be named as an "underwriter" without such Holder's express prior written consent. Subject to the terms of this Agreement, the Company shall use its best efforts to cause a Registration Statement filed under this Agreement (including, without limitation, under Section 3(c)) to be declared effective under the Securities Act as promptly as possible after the filing thereof, but in any event no later than the applicable Effectiveness Date, and shall use its best efforts to keep such Registration Statement continuously effective under the Securities Act until the date that all Registrable Securities covered by such Registration Statement (i) have been sold, thereunder or pursuant to Rule 144, or (ii) may be sold without volume or manner-of-sale restrictions pursuant to Rule 144 and without the requirement for the Company to be in compliance with the current public information requirement under Rule 144, as determined by the counsel to the Company pursuant to a written opinion letter to such effect, addressed and acceptable to the Transfer Agent and the affected Holders (the "Effectiveness Period"). The Company shall telephonically request effectiveness of a Registration Statement as of 5:00 p.m. Eastern Time on a Trading Day. The Company shall immediately notify the Holders via facsimile or by e-mail of the effectiveness of a Registration Statement on the same Trading Day that the Company telephonically confirms effectiveness with the Commission, which shall be the date requested for effectiveness of such Registration Statement. The Company shall, by 9:30 a.m. Eastern Time on the Trading Day after the effective date of such Registration Statement, file a final Prospectus with the Commission as required by Rule 424.

- (b) Notwithstanding the registration obligations set forth in Section 2(a), if the Commission informs the Company that all of the Registrable Securities cannot, as a result of the application of Rule 415, be registered for resale as a secondary offering on a single registration statement, the Company agrees to promptly inform each of the Holders thereof and use its commercially reasonable efforts to file amendments to the Initial Registration Statement as required by the Commission, covering the maximum number of Registrable Securities permitted to be registered by the Commission, on Form S-3 or such other form available to register for resale the Registrable Securities as a secondary offering, subject to the provisions of Section 2(d); with respect to filing on Form S-3 or other appropriate form; provided, however, that prior to filing such amendment, the Company shall be obligated to use diligent efforts to advocate with the Commission for the registration of all of the Registrable Securities in accordance with the SEC Guidance, including without limitation, Compliance and Disclosure Interpretation 612.09.
- (c) Notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement, if the Commission or any SEC Guidance sets forth a limitation on the number of Registrable Securities permitted to be registered on a particular Registration Statement as a secondary offering (and notwithstanding that the Company used diligent efforts to advocate with the Commission for the registration of all or a greater portion of Registrable Securities), unless otherwise directed in writing by a Holder as to its Registrable Securities, the number of Registrable Securities to be registered on such Registration Statement will be reduced as follows:

- a. First, the Company shall reduce or eliminate any securities to be included other than Registrable Securities; and
- b. Second, the Company shall reduce Registrable Securities represented by Conversion Shares (applied, in the case that some Conversion Shares may be registered, to the Holders on a pro rata basis based on the total number of unregistered Conversion Shares held by such Holders).

In the event of a cutback hereunder, the Company shall give the Holder at least five (5) Trading Days prior written notice along with the calculations as to such Holder's allotment. In the event the Company amends the Initial Registration Statement in accordance with the foregoing, the Company will use its best efforts to file with the Commission, as promptly as allowed by Commission or SEC Guidance provided to the Company or to registrants of securities in general, one or more registration statements on Form S-3 or such other form available to register for resale those Registrable Securities that were not registered for resale on the Initial Registration Statement, as amended.

- (d) If Form S-3 is not available for the registration of the resale of Registrable Securities hereunder, the Company shall (i) register the resale of the Registrable Securities on another appropriate form and (ii) undertake to register the Registrable Securities on Form S-3 as soon as such form is available, provided that the Company shall maintain the effectiveness of the Registration Statement then in effect until such time as a Registration Statement on Form S-3 covering the Registrable Securities has been declared effective by the Commission.
- (e) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, in no event shall the Company be permitted to name any Holder or affiliate of a Holder as any Underwriter without the prior written consent of such Holder.

## 3. <u>Registration Procedures</u>.

In connection with the Company's registration obligations hereunder, the Company shall:

(a) Not less than five (5) Trading Days prior to the filing of each Registration Statement and not less than one (1) Trading Day prior to the filing of any related Prospectus or any amendment or supplement thereto (including any document that would be incorporated or deemed to be incorporated therein by reference), the Company shall (i) furnish to each Holder copies of all such documents proposed to be filed, which documents (other than those incorporated or deemed to be incorporated by reference) will be subject to the review of such Holders, and (ii) cause its officers and directors, counsel and independent registered public accountants to respond to such inquiries as shall be necessary, in the reasonable opinion of respective counsel to each Holder, to conduct a reasonable investigation within the meaning of the Securities Act. The Company shall not file a Registration Statement or any such Prospectus or any amendments or supplements thereto to which the Holders of a majority of the Registrable Securities shall reasonably object in good faith, provided that, the Company is notified of such objection in writing no later than five (5) Trading Days after the Holders have been so furnished copies of a Registration Statement or one (1) Trading Day after the Holders have been so furnished copies of any related Prospectus or amendments or supplements thereto. Each Holder agrees to furnish to the Company a completed questionnaire in the form attached to this Agreement as <u>Annex B</u> (a "<u>Selling Stockholder Questionnaire</u>") on a date that is not less than two (2) Trading Days prior to the Filing Date or by the end of the fourth (4<sup>th</sup>) Trading Day following the date on which such Holder receives draft materials in accordance with this Section.

- (b) (i) Prepare and file with the Commission such amendments, including post-effective amendments, to a Registration Statement and the Prospectus used in connection therewith as may be necessary to keep a Registration Statement continuously effective as to the applicable Registrable Securities for the Effectiveness Period and prepare and file with the Commission such additional Registration Statements in order to register for resale under the Securities Act all of the Registrable Securities, (ii) cause the related Prospectus to be amended or supplemented by any required Prospectus supplement (subject to the terms of this Agreement), and, as so supplemented or amended, to be filed pursuant to Rule 424, (iii) respond as promptly as reasonably possible to any comments received from the Commission with respect to a Registration Statement or any amendment thereto and provide as promptly as reasonably possible to the Holders true and complete copies of all correspondence from and to the Commission relating to a Registration Statement (provided that, the Company shall excise any information contained therein which would constitute material non-public information regarding the Company or any of its Subsidiaries), and (iv) comply in all material respects with the applicable provisions of the Securities Act and the Exchange Act with respect to the disposition of all Registrable Securities covered by a Registration Statement during the applicable period in accordance (subject to the terms of this Agreement) with the intended methods of disposition by the Holders thereof set forth in such Registration Statement as so amended or in such Prospectus as so supplemented.
- (c) If during the Effectiveness Period, the number of Registrable Securities at any time exceeds 100% of the number of shares of Common Stock then registered in a Registration Statement, then the Company shall file as soon as reasonably practicable, but in any case prior to the applicable Filing Date, an additional Registration Statement covering the resale by the Holders of not less than the number of such Registrable Securities.

- Notify the Holders of Registrable Securities to be sold (which notice shall, pursuant to clauses (iii) through (vi) hereof, be accompanied by an instruction to suspend the use of the Prospectus until the requisite changes have been made) as promptly as reasonably possible (and, in the case of (i)(A) below, not less than one (1) Trading Day prior to such filing) and (if requested by any such Person) confirm such notice in writing no later than one (1) Trading Day following the day (i)(A) when a Prospectus or any Prospectus supplement or post-effective amendment to a Registration Statement is proposed to be filed, (B) when the Commission notifies the Company whether there will be a "review" of such Registration Statement and whenever the Commission comments in writing on such Registration Statement, and (C) with respect to a Registration Statement or any post-effective amendment, when the same has become effective, (ii) of any request by the Commission or any other federal or state governmental authority for amendments or supplements to a Registration Statement or Prospectus or for additional information, (iii) of the issuance by the Commission or any other federal or state governmental authority of any stop order suspending the effectiveness of a Registration Statement covering any or all of the Registrable Securities or the initiation of any Proceedings for that purpose, (iv) of the receipt by the Company of any notification with respect to the suspension of the qualification or exemption from qualification of any of the Registrable Securities for sale in any jurisdiction, or the initiation or threatening of any Proceeding for such purpose, (v) of the occurrence of any event or passage of time that makes the financial statements included in a Registration Statement ineligible for inclusion therein or any statement made in a Registration Statement or Prospectus or any document incorporated or deemed to be incorporated therein by reference untrue in any material respect or that requires any revisions to a Registration Statement, Prospectus or other documents so that, in the case of a Registration Statement or the Prospectus, as the case may be, it will not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading, and (vi) of the occurrence or existence of any pending corporate development with respect to the Company that the Company believes may be material and that, in the determination of the Company, makes it not in the best interest of the Company to allow continued availability of a Registration Statement or Prospectus, provided, however, in no event shall any such notice contain any information which would constitute material, non-public information regarding the Company or any of its Subsidiaries.
- (e) Use its best efforts to avoid the issuance of, or, if issued, obtain the withdrawal of (i) any order stopping or suspending the effectiveness of a Registration Statement, or (ii) any suspension of the qualification (or exemption from qualification) of any of the Registrable Securities for sale in any jurisdiction, at the earliest practicable moment.
- (f) Furnish to each Holder, without charge, at least one conformed copy of each such Registration Statement and each amendment thereto, including financial statements and schedules, all documents incorporated or deemed to be incorporated therein by reference to the extent requested by such Person, and all exhibits to the extent requested by such Person (including those previously furnished or incorporated by reference) promptly after the filing of such documents with the Commission, provided that any such item which is available on the EDGAR system (or successor thereto) need not be furnished in physical form.

- (g) Subject to the terms of this Agreement, the Company hereby consents to the use of each Prospectus and each amendment or supplement thereto by each of the selling Holders in connection with the offering and sale of the Registrable Securities covered by such Prospectus and any amendment or supplement thereto, except after the giving of any notice pursuant to Section 3(d).
- (h) Prior to any resale of Registrable Securities by a Holder, use its commercially reasonable efforts to register or qualify or cooperate with the selling Holders in connection with the registration or qualification (or exemption from the Registration or qualification) of such Registrable Securities for the resale by the Holder under the securities or Blue Sky laws of such jurisdictions within the United States as any Holder reasonably requests in writing, to keep each registration or qualification (or exemption therefrom) effective during the Effectiveness Period and to do any and all other acts or things reasonably necessary to enable the disposition in such jurisdictions of the Registrable Securities covered by each Registration Statement; provided, that, the Company shall not be required to qualify generally to do business in any jurisdiction where it is not then so subject or file a general consent to service of process in any such jurisdiction.
- (i) If requested by a Holder, cooperate with such Holder to facilitate the timely preparation and delivery of certificates representing Registrable Securities to be delivered to a transferee pursuant to a Registration Statement, which certificates shall be free, to the extent permitted by the Purchase Agreement, of all restrictive legends, and to enable such Registrable Securities to be in such denominations and registered in such names as any such Holder may request.
- Upon the occurrence of any event contemplated by Section 3(d), as promptly as reasonably possible under the circumstances taking into account the Company's good faith assessment of any adverse consequences to the Company and its stockholders of the premature disclosure of such event, prepare a supplement or amendment, including a post-effective amendment, to a Registration Statement or a supplement to the related Prospectus or any document incorporated or deemed to be incorporated therein by reference, and file any other required document so that, as thereafter delivered, neither a Registration Statement nor such Prospectus will contain an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. If the Company notifies the Holders in accordance with clauses (iii) through (vi) of Section 3(d) above to suspend the use of any Prospectus until the requisite changes to such Prospectus have been made, then the Holders shall suspend use of such Prospectus. The Company will use its best efforts to ensure that the use of the Prospectus may be resumed as promptly as is practicable. The Company shall be entitled to exercise its right under this Section 3(j) to suspend the availability of a Registration Statement and Prospectus for a period not to exceed 60 calendar days (which need not be consecutive days) in any 12-month period.

- (k) Otherwise use commercially reasonable efforts to comply with all applicable rules and regulations of the Commission under the Securities Act and the Exchange Act, including, without limitation, Rule 172 under the Securities Act, file any final Prospectus, including any supplement or amendment thereof, with the Commission pursuant to Rule 424 under the Securities Act, promptly inform the Holders in writing if, at any time during the Effectiveness Period, the Company does not satisfy the conditions specified in Rule 172 and, as a result thereof, the Holders are required to deliver a Prospectus in connection with any disposition of Registrable Securities and take such other actions as may be reasonably necessary to facilitate the registration of the Registrable Securities hereunder.
- (l) The Company shall use its best efforts to maintain eligibility for use of Form S-3 (or any successor form thereto) for the registration of the resale of Registrable Securities.
- (m) The Company may require each selling Holder to furnish to the Company a certified statement as to the number of shares of Common Stock beneficially owned by such Holder and, if required by the Commission, the natural persons thereof that have voting and dispositive control over the shares. During any periods that the Company is unable to meet its obligations hereunder with respect to the registration of the Registrable Securities solely because any Holder fails to furnish such information within three Trading Days of the Company's request, any liquidated damages that are accruing at such time as to such Holder only shall be tolled and any Event that may otherwise occur solely because of such delay shall be suspended as to such Holder only, until such information is delivered to the Company.

4. Registration Expenses. All fees and expenses incident to the performance of or compliance with, this Agreement by the Company shall be borne by the Company whether or not any Registrable Securities are sold pursuant to a Registration Statement. The fees and expenses referred to in the foregoing sentence shall include, without limitation, (i) all registration and filing fees (including, without limitation, fees and expenses of the Company's counsel and independent registered public accountants) (A) with respect to filings made with the Commission, (B) with respect to filings required to be made with any Trading Market on which the Common Stock is then listed for trading, and (C) in compliance with applicable state securities or Blue Sky laws reasonably agreed to by the Company in writing (including, without limitation, fees and disbursements of counsel for the Company in connection with Blue Sky qualifications or exemptions of the Registrable Securities), (ii) printing expenses (including, without limitation, expenses of printing certificates for Registrable Securities), (iii) messenger, telephone and delivery expenses, (iv) fees and disbursements of counsel for the Company, (v) Securities Act liability insurance, if the Company so desires such insurance, and (vi) fees and expenses of all other Persons retained by the Company in connection with the consummation of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement. In addition, the Company shall be responsible for all of its internal expenses incurred in connection with the listing of the Registrable Securities on any securities exchange as required hereunder. In no event shall the Company be responsible for any broker or similar commissions of any Holder or, except to the extent provided for in the Transaction Documents, any legal fees or other costs of the Holders.

### Indemnification.

(a) Indemnification by the Company. The Company shall, notwithstanding any termination of this Agreement, indemnify and hold harmless each Holder, the officers, directors, members, partners, agents, brokers (including brokers who offer and sell Registrable Securities as principal as a result of a pledge or any failure to perform under a margin call of Common Stock), investment advisors and employees (and any other Persons with a functionally equivalent role of a Person holding such titles, notwithstanding a lack of such title or any other title) of each of them, each Person who controls any such Holder (within the meaning of Section 15 of the Securities Act or Section 20 of the Exchange Act) and the officers, directors, members, stockholders, partners, agents and employees (and any other Persons with a functionally equivalent role of a Person holding such titles, notwithstanding a lack of such title or any other title) of each such controlling Person, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, from and against any and all losses, claims, damages, liabilities, costs (including, without limitation, reasonable attorneys' fees) and expenses (collectively, "Losses"), as incurred, arising out of or relating to (1) any untrue or alleged untrue statement of a material fact contained in a Registration Statement, any Prospectus or any form of prospectus or in any amendment or supplement thereto or in any preliminary prospectus, or arising out of or relating to any omission or alleged omission of a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein (in the case of any Prospectus or supplement thereto, in light of the circumstances under which they were made) not misleading or (2) any violation or alleged violation by the Company of the Securities Act, the Exchange Act or any state securities law, or any rule or regulation thereunder, in connection with the performance of its obligations under this Agreement, except to the extent, but only to the extent, that (i) such untrue statements or omissions are based solely upon information regarding such Holder furnished in writing to the Company by such Holder expressly for use therein, or to the extent that such information relates to such Holder or such Holder's proposed method of distribution of Registrable Securities and was reviewed and expressly approved in writing by such Holder expressly for use in a Registration Statement, such Prospectus or in any amendment or supplement thereto (it being understood that the Holder has approved Annex A hereto for this purpose) or (ii) in the case of an occurrence of an event of the type specified in Section 3(d)(iii)-(vi), the use by such Holder of an outdated, defective or otherwise unavailable Prospectus after the Company has notified such Holder in writing that the Prospectus is outdated, defective or otherwise unavailable for use by such Holder and prior to the receipt by such Holder of the Advice contemplated in Section 6(d). The Company shall notify the Holders promptly of the institution, threat or assertion of any Proceeding arising from or in connection with the transactions contemplated by this Agreement of which the Company is aware. Such indemnity shall remain in full force and effect regardless of any investigation made by or on behalf of such indemnified person and shall survive the transfer of any Registrable Securities by any of the Holders in accordance with Section 6(h).

(b) Indemnification by Holders. Each Holder shall, severally and not jointly, indemnify and hold harmless the Company, its directors, officers, agents and employees, each Person who controls the Company (within the meaning of Section 15 of the Securities Act and Section 20 of the Exchange Act), and the directors, officers, agents or employees of such controlling Persons, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, from and against all Losses, as incurred, to the extent arising out of or based solely upon: any untrue or alleged untrue statement of a material fact contained in any Registration Statement, any Prospectus, or in any amendment or supplement thereto or in any preliminary prospectus, or arising out of or relating to any omission or alleged omission of a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein (in the case of any Prospectus or supplement thereto, in light of the circumstances under which they were made) not misleading (i) to the extent, but only to the extent, that such untrue statement or omission is contained in any information so furnished in writing by such Holder to the Company expressly for inclusion in such Registration Statement or such Prospectus or (ii) to the extent, but only to the extent, that such information relates to such Holder's information provided in the Selling Stockholder Questionnaire or the proposed method of distribution of Registrable Securities and was reviewed and expressly approved in writing by such Holder expressly for use in a Registration Statement (it being understood that the Holder has approved Annex A hereto for this purpose), such Prospectus or in any amendment or supplement thereto. In no event shall the liability of a selling Holder be greater in amount than the dollar amount of the proceeds (net of all expenses paid by such Holder in connection with any claim relating to this Section 5 and the amount of any damages such Holder has otherwise been required to pay by reason of such untrue statement or omission)

(c) <u>Conduct of Indemnification Proceedings</u>. If any Proceeding shall be brought or asserted against any Person entitled to indemnity hereunder (an "<u>Indemnified Party</u>"), such Indemnified Party shall promptly notify the Person from whom indemnity is sought (the "<u>Indemnifying Party</u>") in writing, and the Indemnifying Party shall have the right to assume the defense thereof, including the employment of counsel reasonably satisfactory to the Indemnified Party and the payment of all fees and expenses incurred in connection with defense thereof; provided, that, the failure of any Indemnified Party to give such notice shall not relieve the Indemnifying Party of its obligations or liabilities pursuant to this Agreement, except (and only) to the extent that it shall be finally determined by a court of competent jurisdiction (which determination is not subject to appeal or further review) that such failure shall have materially and adversely prejudiced the Indemnifying Party.

An Indemnified Party shall have the right to employ separate counsel in any such Proceeding and to participate in the defense thereof, but the fees and expenses of such counsel shall be at the expense of such Indemnified Party or Parties unless: (1) the Indemnifying Party has agreed in writing to pay such fees and expenses, (2) the Indemnifying Party shall have failed promptly to assume the defense of such Proceeding and to employ counsel reasonably satisfactory to such Indemnified Party in any such Proceeding, or (3) the named parties to any such Proceeding (including any impleaded parties) include both such Indemnified Party and the Indemnifying Party shall reasonably believe that a material conflict of interest is likely to exist if the same counsel were to represent such Indemnified Party and the Indemnifying Party (in which case, if such Indemnified Party notifies the Indemnifying Party in writing that it elects to employ separate counsel at the expense of the Indemnifying Party, the Indemnifying Party shall not have the right to assume the defense thereof and the reasonable fees and expenses of no more than one separate counsel shall be at the expense of the Indemnifying Party). The Indemnifying Party shall not be liable for any settlement of any such Proceeding effected without its written consent, which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld or delayed. No Indemnifying Party shall, without the prior written consent of the Indemnified Party, effect any settlement of any pending Proceeding in respect of which any Indemnified Party is a party, unless such settlement includes an unconditional release of such Indemnified Party from all liability on claims that are the subject matter of such Proceeding.

Subject to the terms of this Agreement, all reasonable fees and expenses of the Indemnified Party (including reasonable fees and expenses to the extent incurred in connection with investigating or preparing to defend such Proceeding in a manner not inconsistent with this Section) shall be paid to the Indemnified Party, as incurred, within ten Trading Days of written notice thereof to the Indemnifying Party; provided, that, the Indemnified Party shall promptly reimburse the Indemnifying Party for that portion of such fees and expenses applicable to such actions for which such Indemnified Party is finally determined by a court of competent jurisdiction (which determination is not subject to appeal or further review) not to be entitled to indemnification hereunder.

(d) Contribution. If the indemnification under Section 5(a) or 5(b) is unavailable to an Indemnified Party or insufficient to hold an Indemnified Party harmless for any Losses, then each Indemnifying Party shall contribute to the amount paid or payable by such Indemnified Party, in such proportion as is appropriate to reflect the relative fault of the Indemnifying Party and Indemnified Party in connection with the actions, statements or omissions that resulted in such Losses as well as any other relevant equitable considerations. The relative fault of such Indemnifying Party and Indemnified Party shall be determined by reference to, among other things, whether any action in question, including any untrue or alleged untrue statement of a material fact or omission or alleged omission of a material fact, has been taken or made by, or relates to information supplied by, such Indemnifying Party or Indemnified Party, and the parties' relative intent, knowledge, access to information and opportunity to correct or prevent such action, statement or omission. The amount paid or payable by a party as a result of any Losses shall be deemed to include, subject to the limitations set forth in this Agreement, any reasonable attorneys' or other fees or expenses incurred by such party in connection with any Proceeding to the extent such party would have been indemnified for such fees or expenses if the indemnification provided for in this Section was available to such party in accordance with its terms.

The parties hereto agree that it would not be just and equitable if contribution pursuant to this Section 5(d) were determined by pro rata allocation or by any other method of allocation that does not take into account the equitable considerations referred to in the immediately preceding paragraph. In no event shall the contribution obligation of a Holder of Registrable Securities be greater in amount than the dollar amount of the proceeds (net of all expenses paid by such Holder in connection with any claim relating to this Section 5 and the amount of any damages such Holder has otherwise been required to pay by reason of such untrue or alleged untrue statement or omission or alleged omission) received by it upon the sale of the Registrable Securities giving rise to such contribution obligation.

The indemnity and contribution agreements contained in this Section are in addition to any liability that the Indemnifying Parties may have to the Indemnified Parties.

### 6. <u>Miscellaneous</u>.

(a) Remedies. In the event of a breach by the Company or by a Holder of any of their respective obligations under this Agreement, each Holder or the Company, as the case may be, in addition to being entitled to exercise all rights granted by law and under this Agreement, including recovery of damages, shall be entitled to specific performance of its rights under this Agreement. Each of the Company and each Holder agrees that monetary damages would not provide adequate compensation for any losses incurred by reason of a breach by it of any of the provisions of this Agreement and hereby further agrees that, in the event of any action for specific performance in respect of such breach, it shall not assert or shall waive the defense that a remedy at law would be adequate.

(b) No Piggyback on Registrations; Prohibition on Filing Other Registration Statements. Except for shares of Preferred Stock and shares of Common Stock underlying such shares of Preferred Stock issued in Subsequent Closings, neither the Company nor any of its security holders (other than the Holders in such capacity pursuant hereto) may include securities of the Company in any Registration Statements other than the Registrable Securities. The Company shall not file any other registration statements until all Registrable Securities are registered pursuant to a Registration Statement that is declared effective by the Commission, provided that this Section 6(b) shall not prohibit the Company from filing amendments to registration statements filed prior to the date of this Agreement.

#### (c) [RESERVED]

- (d) <u>Discontinued Disposition</u>. By its acquisition of Registrable Securities, each Holder agrees that, upon receipt of a notice from the Company of the occurrence of any event of the kind described in Section 3(d)(iii) through (vi), such Holder will forthwith discontinue disposition of such Registrable Securities under a Registration Statement until it is advised in writing (the "<u>Advice</u>") by the Company that the use of the applicable Prospectus (as it may have been supplemented or amended) may be resumed. The Company will use its best efforts to ensure that the use of the Prospectus may be resumed as promptly as is practicable.
- (e) <u>Piggy-Back Registrations</u>. If, at any time during the Effectiveness Period, there is not an effective Registration Statement covering all of the Registrable Securities and the Company shall determine to prepare and file with the Commission a registration statement relating to an offering for its own account or the account of others under the Securities Act of any of its equity securities, other than on Form S-4 or Form S-8 (each as promulgated under the Securities Act) or their then equivalents relating to equity securities to be issued solely in connection with any acquisition of any entity or business or equity securities issuable in connection with the Company's stock option or other employee benefit plans, then the Company shall deliver to each Holder a written notice of such determination and, if within fifteen days after the date of the delivery of such notice, any such Holder shall so request in writing, the Company shall include in such registration statement all or any part of such Registrable Securities such Holder requests to be registered; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that the Company shall not be required to register any Registrable Securities pursuant to this Section 6(e) that are eligible for resale pursuant to Rule 144 (without volume restrictions or current public information requirements) promulgated by the Commission pursuant to the Securities Act or that are the subject of a then effective Registration Statement that is available for resales or other dispositions by such Holder.

- Amendments and Waivers. The provisions of this Agreement, including the provisions of this sentence, may not be amended, modified or supplemented, and waivers or consents to departures from the provisions hereof may not be given, unless the same shall be in writing and signed by the Company and the Holders of 51% or more of the then outstanding Registrable Securities (for purposes of clarification, this includes any Registrable Securities issuable upon conversion of any security), provided that, if any amendment, modification or waiver disproportionately and adversely impacts a Holder (or group of Holders), the consent of such disproportionately impacted Holder (or group of Holders) shall be required. If a Registration Statement does not register all of the Registrable Securities pursuant to a waiver or amendment done in compliance with the previous sentence, then the number of Registrable Securities to be registered for each Holder shall be reduced pro rata among all Holders and each Holder shall have the right to designate which of its Registrable Securities shall be omitted from such Registration Statement. Notwithstanding the foregoing, a waiver or consent to depart from the provisions hereof with respect to a matter that relates exclusively to the rights of a Holder or some Holders and that does not directly or indirectly affect the rights of other Holders may be given only by such Holder or Holders of all of the Registrable Securities to which such waiver or consent relates; provided, however, that the provisions of this sentence may not be amended, modified, or supplemented except in accordance with the provisions of the first sentence of this Section 6(f). No consideration shall be offered or paid to any Person to amend or consent to a waiver or modification of any provision of this Agreement unless the same consideration also is offered to all of the parties to this Agreement.
- (g) Notices. Any and all notices or other communications or deliveries required or permitted to be provided hereunder shall be delivered as set forth in the Purchase Agreement.
- (h) <u>Successors and Assigns</u>. This Agreement shall inure to the benefit of and be binding upon the successors and permitted assigns of each of the parties and shall inure to the benefit of each Holder. The Company may not assign (except by merger) its rights or obligations hereunder without the prior written consent of all of the Holders of the then outstanding Registrable Securities. Each Holder may assign their respective rights hereunder in the manner and to the Persons as permitted under Section 5.8 of the Purchase Agreement.
- (i) No Inconsistent Agreements. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries has entered, as of the date hereof, nor shall the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, on or after the date of this Agreement, enter into any agreement with respect to its securities, that would have the effect of impairing the rights granted to the Holders in this Agreement or otherwise conflicts with the provisions hereof. Except as set forth on Schedule 6(i), neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries has previously entered into any agreement granting any registration rights with respect to any of its securities to any Person that have not been satisfied in full.

- (j) <u>Execution and Counterparts.</u> This Agreement may be executed in two or more counterparts, all of which when taken together shall be considered one and the same agreement and shall become effective when counterparts have been signed by each party and delivered to the other party, it being understood that both parties need not sign the same counterpart. In the event that any signature is delivered by facsimile transmission or by e-mail delivery of a ".pdf" format data file, such signature shall create a valid and binding obligation of the party executing (or on whose behalf such signature is executed) with the same force and effect as if such facsimile or ".pdf" signature page were an original thereof.
- (k) <u>Governing Law.</u> All questions concerning the construction, validity, enforcement and interpretation of this Agreement shall be determined in accordance with the provisions of the Purchase Agreement.
  - (l) <u>Cumulative Remedies</u>. The remedies provided herein are cumulative and not exclusive of any other remedies provided by law.
- (m) <u>Severability</u>. If any term, provision, covenant or restriction of this Agreement is held by a court of competent jurisdiction to be invalid, illegal, void or unenforceable, the remainder of the terms, provisions, covenants and restrictions set forth herein shall remain in full force and effect and shall in no way be affected, impaired or invalidated, and the parties hereto shall use their commercially reasonable efforts to find and employ an alternative means to achieve the same or substantially the same result as that contemplated by such term, provision, covenant or restriction. It is hereby stipulated and declared to be the intention of the parties that they would have executed the remaining terms, provisions, covenants and restrictions without including any of such that may be hereafter declared invalid, illegal, void or unenforceable.
- (n) <u>Headings</u>. The headings in this Agreement are for convenience only, do not constitute a part of the Agreement and shall not be deemed to limit or affect any of the provisions hereof.

(o) <u>Independent Nature of Holders' Obligations and Rights</u> . The obligations of each Holder hereunder are several and not joint with the obligations of any
other Holder hereunder, and no Holder shall be responsible in any way for the performance of the obligations of any other Holder hereunder. Nothing contained herein or in
any other agreement or document delivered at any closing, and no action taken by any Holder pursuant hereto or thereto, shall be deemed to constitute the Holders as a
partnership, an association, a joint venture or any other kind of group or entity, or create a presumption that the Holders are in any way acting in concert or as a group or entity
with respect to such obligations or the transactions contemplated by this Agreement or any other matters, and the Company acknowledges that the Holders are not acting in
concert or as a group, and the Company shall not assert any such claim, with respect to such obligations or transactions. Each Holder shall be entitled to protect and enforce its
rights, including without limitation the rights arising out of this Agreement, and it shall not be necessary for any other Holder to be joined as an additional party in any
proceeding for such purpose. The use of a single agreement with respect to the obligations of the Company contained was solely in the control of the Company, not the action
or decision of any Holder, and was done solely for the convenience of the Company and not because it was required or requested to do so by any Holder. It is expressly
understood and agreed that each provision contained in this Agreement is between the Company and a Holder, solely, and not between the Company and the Holders
collectively and not between and among Holders.

\*\*\*\*\*\*

(Signature Pages Follow)

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed this Registration Rights Agreement as of the date first written above.

## AIR INDUSTRIES GROUP

Ву:		
Name:		
Title:		

[SIGNATURE PAGE OF HOLDERS FOLLOWS]

## [SIGNATURE PAGE OF HOLDERS TO AIRI RRA]

Name of Holder:

If an English	
If an Entity:	
Signature of Authorized Person:	
Name of Authorized Signatory:	-
Title of Authorized Signatory:	-
If an Individual:	
Signature of Holder:	
Name of Signatory:	
If Joint Individuals:	
Signature of Joint Holder:	
Name of Signatory:	
	[SIGNATURE PAGES CONTINUE]

### Plan of Distribution

Each Selling Stockholder (the "<u>Selling Stockholders</u>") of the securities and any of their pledgees, assignees and successors-in-interest may, from time to time, sell any or all of their securities covered hereby on the NYSE MKT or any other stock exchange, market or trading facility on which the securities are traded or in private transactions. These sales may be at fixed or negotiated prices. A Selling Stockholder may use any one or more of the following methods when selling securities:

- · ordinary brokerage transactions and transactions in which the broker-dealer solicits purchasers;
- block trades in which the broker-dealer will attempt to sell the securities as agent but may position and resell a portion of the block as principal to facilitate
  the transaction:
- · purchases by a broker-dealer as principal and resale by the broker-dealer for its account;
- · an exchange distribution in accordance with the rules of the applicable exchange;
- · privately negotiated transactions;
- · settlement of short sales;
- · in transactions through broker-dealers that agree with the Selling Stockholders to sell a specified number of such securities at a stipulated price per security;
- through the writing or settlement of options or other hedging transactions, whether through an options exchange or otherwise;
- · a combination of any such methods of sale; or
- · any other method permitted pursuant to applicable law.

The Selling Stockholders may also sell securities under Rule 144 or any other exemption from registration under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), if available, rather than under this prospectus.

Broker-dealers engaged by the Selling Stockholders may arrange for other brokers-dealers to participate in sales. Broker-dealers may receive commissions or discounts from the Selling Stockholders (or, if any broker-dealer acts as agent for the purchaser of securities, from the purchaser) in amounts to be negotiated, but, except as set forth in a supplement to this Prospectus, in the case of an agency transaction not in excess of a customary brokerage commission in compliance with FINRA Rule 2440; and in the case of a principal transaction a markup or markdown in compliance with FINRA IM-2440.

In connection with the sale of the securities or interests therein, the Selling Stockholders may enter into hedging transactions with broker-dealers or other financial institutions, which may in turn engage in short sales of the securities in the course of hedging the positions they assume. The Selling Stockholders may also sell securities short and deliver these securities to close out their short positions, or loan or pledge the securities to broker-dealers that in turn may sell these securities. The Selling Stockholders may also enter into option or other transactions with broker-dealers or other financial institutions or create one or more derivative securities which require the delivery to such broker-dealer or other financial institution may resell pursuant to this prospectus (as supplemented or amended to reflect such transaction).

The Selling Stockholders and any broker-dealers or agents that are involved in selling the securities may be deemed to be "underwriters" within the meaning of the Securities Act in connection with such sales. In such event, any commissions received by such broker-dealers or agents and any profit on the resale of the securities purchased by them may be deemed to be underwriting commissions or discounts under the Securities Act. Each Selling Stockholder has informed the Company that it does not have any written or oral agreement or understanding, directly or indirectly, with any person to distribute the securities.

The Company is required to pay certain fees and expenses incurred by the Company incident to the registration of the securities. The Company has agreed to indemnify the Selling Stockholders against certain losses, claims, damages and liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act.

We agreed to keep this prospectus effective until the earlier of (i) the date on which the securities may be resold by the Selling Stockholders without registration and without regard to any volume or manner-of-sale limitations by reason of Rule 144, without the requirement for the Company to be in compliance with the current public information under Rule 144 under the Securities Act or any other rule of similar effect or (ii) all of the securities have been sold pursuant to this prospectus or Rule 144 under the Securities Act or any other rule of similar effect. The resale securities will be sold only through registered or licensed brokers or dealers if required under applicable state securities laws. In addition, in certain states, the resale securities covered hereby may not be sold unless they have been registered or qualified for sale in the applicable state or an exemption from the registration or qualification requirement is available and is complied with.

Under applicable rules and regulations under the Exchange Act, any person engaged in the distribution of the resale securities may not simultaneously engage in market making activities with respect to the common stock for the applicable restricted period, as defined in Regulation M, prior to the commencement of the distribution. In addition, the Selling Stockholders will be subject to applicable provisions of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations thereunder, including Regulation M, which may limit the timing of purchases and sales of the common stock by the Selling Stockholders or any other person. We will make copies of this prospectus available to the Selling Stockholders and have informed them of the need to deliver a copy of this prospectus to each purchaser at or prior to the time of the sale (including by compliance with Rule 172 under the Securities Act).

### SELLING SHAREHOLDERS

The common stock being offered by the selling shareholders are those previously issued to the selling shareholders, and those issuable to the selling shareholders, upon conversion of the shares of convertible preferred stock. For additional information regarding the issuances of those shares of convertible preferred stock, see "Private Placement of Preferred Stock" above. We are registering the shares of common stock in order to permit the selling shareholders to offer the shares for resale from time to time. Except for the ownership of the shares of convertible preferred stock, the selling shareholders have not had any material relationship with us within the past three years.

The table below lists the selling shareholders and other information regarding the beneficial ownership of the shares of common stock by each of the selling shareholders. The second column lists the number of shares of common stock beneficially owned by each selling shareholder, based on its ownership of the shares of convertible preferred stock, as of \_\_\_\_\_\_, 2016, assuming conversion of the shares of convertible preferred stock held by the selling shareholders on that date, without regard to any limitations on conversions.

The third column lists the shares of common stock being offered by this prospectus by the selling shareholders.

In accordance with the terms of a registration rights agreement with the selling shareholders, this prospectus generally covers the resale of the sum of (i) the number of shares of common stock issued to the selling shareholders in the \_\_\_\_\_\_ and (ii) the maximum number of shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of the shares of convertible preferred stock, determined as if the outstanding shares of convertible preferred stock were converted in full as of the trading day immediately preceding the date this registration statement was initially filed with the SEC, each as of the trading day immediately preceding the applicable date of determination and all subject to adjustment as provided in the registration right agreement, without regard to any limitations on the conversion of the shares of convertible preferred stock. The fourth column assumes the sale of all of the shares offered by the selling shareholders pursuant to this prospectus.

Under the terms of the convertible preferred stock, a selling shareholder may not convert the convertible preferred stock to the extent such conversion would cause such selling shareholder, together with its affiliates and attribution parties, to beneficially own a number of shares of common stock which would exceed \_\_\_\_\_\_% of our then outstanding common stock following such conversion excluding for purposes of such determination shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of the shares of convertible preferred stock which have not been converted. The number of shares in the second column does not reflect this limitation. The selling shareholders may sell all, some or none of their shares in this offering. See "Plan of Distribution."

Name of Selling Shareholder

## **Maximum Number of shares of** Number of shares of Common Stock Common Stock to be Sold Pursuant to Owned Prior to Offering this Prospectus Number of shares of Common Stock Owned After Offering

## AIR INDUSTRIES GROUP

## **Selling Stockholder Notice and Questionnaire**

The undersigned beneficial owner of common stock (the "Registrable Securities") of Air Industries Group, a Nevada corporation (the "Company"), understands that the Company has filed or intends to file with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "Commission") a registration statement (the "Registration Statement") for the registration and resale under Rule 415 of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), of the Registrable Securities, in accordance with the terms of the Registration Rights Agreement (the "Registration Rights Agreement") to which this document is annexed. A copy of the Registration Rights Agreement is available from the Company upon request at the address set forth below. All capitalized terms not otherwise defined herein shall have the meanings ascribed thereto in the Registration Rights Agreement.

Certain legal consequences arise from being named as a selling stockholder in the Registration Statement and the related prospectus. Accordingly, holders and beneficial owners of Registrable Securities are advised to consult their own securities law counsel regarding the consequences of being named or not being named as a selling stockholder in the Registration Statement and the related prospectus.

## NOTICE

The undersigned beneficial owner (the	"Selling Stockholder"	) of Registrable	Securities	hereby elects	to include	the Registrable	Securities	owned by	it in the
Registration Statement.									

The undersigned hereby provides the following information to the Company and represents and warrants that such information is accurate:

## QUESTIONNAIRE

ı.	Name.	
	(a)	Full Legal Name of Selling Stockholder
	(b)	Full Legal Name of Registered Holder (if not the same as (a) above) through which Registrable Securities are held:
	(c)	Full Legal Name of Natural Control Person (which means a natural person who directly or indirectly alone or with others has power to vote or dispose of th securities covered by this Questionnaire):
2.		s for Notices to Selling Stockholder:
	one:	
3.	Broker	-Dealer Status:
	(a)	Are you a broker-dealer?
	Yes o	No o
	(b)	If "yes" to Section 3(a), did you receive your Registrable Securities as compensation for investment banking services to the Company?
	Yes o	No o

(d)	If you are an affiliate of a broker-dealer, do you certify that you purchased the Registrable Securities in the ordinary course of business, and at the time of the purchase of the Registrable Securities to be resold, you had no agreements or understandings, directly or indirectly, with any person to distribute the Registrable Securities?
Yes o	o No o
Note:	If "no" to Section 3(d), the Commission's staff has indicated that you should be identified as an underwriter in the Registration Statement.
Benef	ficial Ownership of Securities of the Company Owned by the Selling Stockholder.
_	ot as set forth below in this Item 4, the undersigned is not the beneficial or registered owner of any securities of the Company other than the securities issuable ant to the Purchase Agreement.
(a)	Type and Amount of other securities beneficially owned by the Selling Stockholder:

If "no" to Section 3(b), the Commission's staff has indicated that you should be identified as an underwriter in the Registration Statement.

Note:

Yes o

Are you an affiliate of a broker-dealer?

No o

(c)

4.

es, officers, directors or principal equity holders (owners of 5% of more of the equity y other material relationship with the Company (or its predecessors or affiliates) during
ccuracies or changes in the information provided herein that may occur subsequent to the , that the undersigned shall not be required to notify the Company of any changes to the
mation contained herein in its answers to Items 1 through 5 and the inclusion of such nents or supplements thereto. The undersigned understands that such information will be Registration Statement and the related prospectus and any amendments or supplements
used this Notice and Questionnaire to be executed and delivered either in person or by its
Beneficial Owner:
By: Name: Title:

PLEASE FAX A COPY (OR EMAIL A .PDF COPY) OF THE COMPLETED AND EXECUTED NOTICE AND QUESTIONNAIRE TO:

5.

Relationships with the Company:

# TWELFTH AMENDMENT TO AMENDED AND RESTATED REVOLVING CREDIT, TERM LOAN AND SECURITY AGREEMENT

THIS TWELFTH AMENDMENT TO AMENDED AND RESTATED REVOLVING CREDIT, TERM LOAN AND SECURITY AGREEMENT (this "Agreement") is entered into May 26, 2016 by and among AIR INDUSTRIES MACHINING, CORP. (as successor by merger with Gales Industries Acquisition Corp., Inc.) ("Air"), a corporation organized under the laws of the State of New York, WELDING METALLURGY, INC. (as successor by merger with WMS Merger Corp.) ("WM"), a corporation organized under the laws of the State of New York, NASSAU TOOL WORKS, INC. (formerly known as NTW Operating Inc.) ("Nassau"), a corporation organized under the laws of the State of New York, WOODBINE PRODUCTS, INC. ("WP"), a corporation organized under the laws of the State of New York, EUR-PAC CORPORATION ("Eur-Pac"), a corporation organized under the laws of the State of Connecticut, ELECTRONIC CONNECTION CORPORATION ("ECC"), a corporation organized under the laws of the State of Connecticut, AMK WELDING, INC., ("AMK") a corporation organized under the laws of the State of Connecticut, and THE STERLING ENGINEERING CORPORATION ("STERLING" and collectively with Air, WM, Nassau, WP, MS, EUR-PAC, ECC and AMK, the "Borrower"), a corporation organized under the laws of the State of Connecticut, AIR INDUSTRIES GROUP (as successor by merger with Air Industries Group, Inc. f/k/a Gales Industries Incorporated, a Delaware corporation)("AIR GROUP") a corporation organized under the laws of the State of Nevada and AIR REALTY GROUP, LLC ("REALTY", and collectively with Air Group and with the Borrower, the "Obligor"), a limited liability company organized under the laws of the State of Connecticut, and PNC BANK, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION ("PNC"), the various financial institutions named therein or which hereafter become a party thereto, (together with PNC, collectively, "Lenders") and PNC as agent for Lenders (in such capacity, "Agent").

### RECITALS

Whereas, Obligor and PNC entered into a certain Amended and Restated Revolving Credit, Term Loan and Security Agreement dated June 27, 2013 (which has been, is being and may be further amended, replaced, restated, modified and/or extended, the "Loan Agreement"); and

Whereas, Obligor and PNC have agreed to modify the terms of the Loan Agreement as set forth in this Agreement.

Now, therefore, in consideration of PNC's continued extension of credit and the agreements contained herein, the parties agree as follows:

#### **AGREEMENT**

- 1) ACKNOWLEDGMENT OF BALANCE. Obligor acknowledges that the most recent statement of account sent to Obligor with respect to the Obligations is correct.
- 2) **MODIFICATIONS.** The Loan Agreement be and hereby is modified as follows:
  - (a) The following definitions in Section 1.2 of the Loan Agreement are hereby deleted:

"Term Loan A"

"Term Loan A Rate"

"Term Loan B"
"Term Loan B Rate"
"Term Loan C"
"Term Loan C Rate"
"Term Loan D"

"Term Loan D Rate"

- (b) The following definitions in Section 1.2 of the Loan Agreement are hereby deleted, and are replaced to read as follows:
  - "Maximum Loan Amount" shall mean \$40,387,854.33 less repayments of the Term Loan.
  - "Maximum Revolving Advance Amount" shall mean \$33,000,000.00.
  - "Revolving Interest Rate" shall mean an interest rate per annum equal to (a) the sum of the Alternate Base Rate plus one and three-quarters percent (1.75%) with respect to Domestic Rate Loans; and (b) the sum of LIBOR Rate plus four and one-half percent (4.50%) with respect to LIBOR Rate Loans.
  - "<u>Termination Date</u>" shall mean April 30, 2018 or such other date as the Lenders may agree in writing to extend the Termination Date until, without there being any obligation on the part of the Lenders to extend the Termination Date.
  - "Term Loan" shall mean the advances made pursuant to Section 2.3.
  - "Term Loan Rate" shall mean an interest rate per annum equal to (a) the sum of the Alternate Base Rate plus one and three-quarters percent (1.75%) with respect to Domestic Rate Loans; and (b) the sum of the LIBOR Rate plus four and one-half percent (4.50%) with respect to LIBOR Rate Loans.
- (c) A new definition is hereby added to Section 1.2 of the Loan Agreement to read as follows:
  - "Twelfth Amendment Closing Date" shall mean May 26, 2016.
- (d) Subsections 2.3(A), (B) and (C) are hereby deleted and replaced with a new Subsection 2.3 to read as follows:
  - 2.3. Term Loan. Subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement, each Lender, severally and not jointly, will make a Term Loan to Borrower in the sum equal to such Lender's Commitment Percentage of \$7,387,854.33, which is a consolidation of existing Term Loans A, B, C and D. The Term Loan shall be advanced on the Twelfth Amendment Closing Date and shall be, with respect to principal, payable as follows, subject to acceleration upon the occurrence of an Event of Default under this Agreement or termination of this Agreement: sixty (60) consecutive monthly principal installments, the first fifty-nine (59) of which shall be in the amount of \$123,133.33 commencing on the first Business Day of July, 2016, and continuing on the first Business Day of each month thereafter, with a sixtieth (60th) and final payment of any unpaid balance of principal and interest payable on the last business Day of June, 2021, subject to mandatory prepayment and acceleration upon the occurrence of an Event of Default hereunder or earlier termination of the Loan Agreement pursuant to the terms hereof. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein, in the Term Note and/or in any Other Document, all outstanding principal and interest hereunder is due and payable on the Termination Date. The Term Loan shall be evidenced by one or more secured promissory notes (collectively, the "Term Note") in substantially the form attached hereto as Exhibit 2.3.

- (e) Subsection 6.5(a) of the Loan Agreement is hereby deleted in its entirety and replaced with a new Subsection 6.5(a) to read as follows:
  - (a) <u>Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio</u>. Maintain at all times a Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio of not less than 1.25 to 1.00, tested quarterly on a consolidated rolling twelve (12) month basis; however, the quarter ending September 30, 2016 shall be tested based upon the prior three (3) months, the quarter ending December 31, 2016 shall be tested based upon the prior six (6) months and the quarter ending March 31, 2017 shall be tested based upon the prior nine (9) months.
- (f) A new Subsection 6.5(b) is hereby added to the Loan Agreement to read as follows:
  - (b) <u>Minimum EBITDA</u>. Maintain EBITDA of not less than: \$1,500,000 for the three month period ending June 30, 2016, \$4,000,000 for the six month period ending September 30, 2016, \$6,500,000 for the nine month period ending December 31, 2016, and on a trailing twelve month basis, \$8,000,000 for the period ending March 31, 2017, \$9,000,000 for the period ending September 30, 2017, \$9,000,000 for the period ending December 31, 2017, \$10,000,000 for the period ending March 31, 2018 and \$10,000,000 for the period ending June 30, 2018.
- GUARANTOR'S RATIFICATION. (A) Air Industries Group, a corporation organized under the laws of the State of Nevada (as successor by merger with Air Industries Group, Inc. f/k/a Gales Industries Incorporated, a Delaware corporation) hereby reaffirms its continuing obligations under the terms of that certain Guaranty and Suretyship Agreement dated August 24, 2007 executed by Air Industries Group, Inc. f/k/a Gales Industries Incorporated, a Delaware corporation, and (B) Air Realty Group, LLC, a Connecticut limited liability company hereby reaffirms its continuing obligations under the terms of that certain Continuing Unlimited Guaranty dated March 9, 2015 (collectively, the "Guaranty"), and acknowledge that (i) they have read this Agreement, (ii) the Obligations under the Loan Agreement are secured by the Guaranty, and (iii) they make such reaffirmation with full knowledge of the terms thereof.
- 4) **WAIVER OF DEFAULT**. Agent, on behalf of the Lenders, hereby waives Borrower's failure to comply with Subsection 6.5(a) of the Loan Agreement, the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio for the period ended December 31, 2015 and the period ended March 31, 2016. Such waiver is solely for such periods and does not extend to any other default which might exist now or in the future.
- 5) **REPAYMENT OF OUTSTANDING EXCESS ADVANCES.** Borrower and Agent recognize that there are outstanding excess advances as defined by Subsection 2.8 of the Loan Agreement ("Excess Advances") in the amount of \$12,500,000.00, and Borrower hereby agrees that such Excess Advances shall be reduced as follows:
  - (i) by the sum of \$1,500,000.00 to be paid on the Twelfth Amendment Closing Date.

(ii) by the sum of \$100,000.00 to be paid on each Monday thereafter, beginning on the second Monday following the Twelfth Amendment Closing Date and continuing until such Excess Advances have been repaid in full.

So long as Excess Advances remain outstanding, interest with respect to all such outstanding Excess Advances shall be charged at an interest rate at all times equal to the Revolving Interest Rate.

- 6) **REDUCTION OF OUTSTANDING REVOLVING ADVANCES.** On the Twelfth Amendment Closing Date, outstanding Revolving Advances shall be reduced by \$2,500,000.00.
- 7) **RESERVATION OF RIGHTS LETTER.** Borrower and Agent agree that all terms and conditions of that certain reservation of rights letter from Agent to Borrower dated April 28, 2016 shall remain in full force and effect.
- 8) **ACKNOWLEDGMENTS.** Borrower acknowledges and represents that:
  - (A) the Loan Agreement and Other Documents, as amended hereby, are in full force and effect without any defense, claim, counterclaim, right or claim of set-off;
  - (B) to the best of its knowledge, no default by the Agent or Lenders in the performance of their duties under the Loan Agreement or the Other Documents has occurred;
  - (C) all representations and warranties of the Borrower contained herein, in the Loan Agreement and in the Other Documents are true and correct in all material respects as of this date, except for any representation or warranty that specifically refers to an earlier date;
  - (D) Borrower has taken all necessary action to authorize the execution and delivery of this Agreement; and
  - (E) this Agreement is a modification of an existing obligation and is not a novation.
- PRECONDITIONS. As preconditions to the effectiveness of any of the modifications, consents, or waivers contained herein, the Borrower agrees to:
  - (A) provide the Agent with this Agreement and the Term Note, properly executed;
  - (B) provide the Agent with secretary's certificates and resolutions from the Borrower and Guarantor, in form and substance acceptable to the Agent;
  - (C) pay to the Agent an Amendment Fee in the amount of \$100,000.00 on the first Monday following the Twelfth Amendment Closing Date;
  - (D) provide the Agent with all information and documentation required by the Agent;
  - (E) pay all legal fees incurred by the Agent in entering into this Agreement to Wilentz, Goldman & Spitzer; and
  - (F) pay all other fees and costs incurred by the Lenders in entering into this Agreement.
- 10) **MISCELLANEOUS.** This Agreement shall be construed in accordance with and governed by the laws of the State of New York, without reference to that state's conflicts of law principles. This Agreement, the Loan Agreement and the Other Documents constitute the sole agreement of the parties with respect to the subject matter thereof and supersede all oral negotiations and prior writings with respect to the subject matter thereof. No amendment of this Agreement, and no waiver of any one or more of the provisions hereof shall be effective unless set forth in writing and signed by the parties hereto. The illegality, unenforceability or inconsistency of any provision of this Agreement shall not in any way affect or impair the legality, enforceability or consistency of the remaining provisions of this Agreement, the Loan Agreement and the Other Documents are intended to be consistent. However, in the event of any inconsistencies among this Agreement, the Loan Agreement and/or any of the Other Documents, the terms of this Agreement, then the Loan Agreement, shall control. This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts and by the different parties on separate counterparts. Each such counterpart shall be deemed an original, but all such counterparts shall together constitute one and the same agreement.

## **EXECUTION ORIGINAL**

11) **DEFINITIONS.** The terms used herein and not otherwise defined or modified herein shall have the meanings ascribed to them in the Loan Agreement. The terms used herein and not otherwise defined or modified herein or defined in the Loan Agreement shall have the meanings ascribed to them by the Uniform Commercial Code as enacted in State of New York.

(SIGNATURES ON NEXT PAGE)

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned have signed and sealed this Agreement the day and year above written.

By: /s/ Kristie Petersen

ATTEST:

ATTEST:

Name: KRISTIE PETERSEN

Title: Secretary

WELDING METALLURGY, INC. (as

Name: DANIEL R. GODIN

By: /s/ Daniel R. Godin

Title: President

AIR INDUSTRIES MACHINING, CORP.

successor by merger with WMS Merger Corp.)

By: /s/ Kristie Petersen By: /s/ Daniel R. Godin

Name: KRISTIE PETERSEN Name: DANIEL R. GODIN

Title: Secretary Title: President

ATTEST: NASSAU TOOL WORKS, INC.

(formerly known as NTW Operating Inc.)

By: /s/ Kristie Petersen

By: /s/ Daniel R. Godin
Name: DANIEL R. GODIN Name: KRISTIE PETERSEN

Title: Secretary Title: President

AIR INDUSTRIES GROUP ATTEST:

By: /s/ Kristie Petersen By: /s/ Daniel R. Godin

Name: KRISTIE PETERSEN Name: DANIEL R. GODIN

Title: Secretary Title: President

(SIGNATURES CONTINUED ON NEXT PAGE)

ATTEST: MILLER STUART INC.

By: /s/ Kristie Petersen

Name: KRISTIE PETERSEN

Title: Secretary

By: /s/ Daniel R. Godin

Name: DANIEL R. GODIN

Title: President

ATTEST: WOODBINE PRODUCTS, INC.

By: /s/ Kristie Petersen

Name: KRISTIE PETERSEN

Title: Secretary

By: /s/ Daniel R. Godin

Name: DANIEL R. GODIN Title: President

ATTEST: EUR-PAC CORPORATION

By: /s/ Kristie Petersen

Name: KRISTIE PETERSEN

Title: Secretary

By: <u>/s/ Daniel R. Godin</u>

Name: DANIEL R. GODIN

Title: President

ATTEST: ELECTRONIC CONNECTION CORPORATION

By: /s/ Kristie Petersen

By: /s/ Daniel R. Godin

Name: KRISTIE PETERSEN Name: DANIEL R. GODIN

Title: Secretary Title: President

ATTEST: AMK WELDING, INC.

By: /s/ Kristie Petersen By: /s/ Daniel R. Godin

Name: KRISTIE PETERSEN Name: DANIEL R. GODIN

Title: Secretary Title: President

(SIGNATURES CONTINUED ON NEXT PAGE)

## **EXECUTION ORIGINAL**

ATTEST: THE STERLING ENGINEERING CORPORATION

By: <u>/s/ Kristie Petersen</u>
Name: KRISTIE PETERSEN

Title: Secretary

AIR REALTY GROUP, LLC

By: /s/ Daniel R. Godin
Name: DANIEL R. GODIN

By: /s/ Kristie Petersen

ATTEST:

Name: KRISTIE PETERSEN

Title: Secretary

Title: President

By: <u>/s/ Daniel R. Godin</u> Name: DANIEL R. GODIN

Title: President

(SIGNATURES CONTINUED ON NEXT PAGE)

## PNC BANK, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION Lender and as Agent

By: /s/ Mitchell Rubin Name: MITCHELL RUBIN Title: Assistant

### TERM NOTE

\$7,388,000 May 26, 2016
New York, New York

This Term Note (this "Note") is executed and delivered under and pursuant to the terms of that certain Amended and Restated Revolving Credit, Term Loan and Security Agreement dated June 27, 2013 (as amended, restated, supplemented or modified from time to time, the "Loan Agreement") by and among AIR INDUSTRIES MACHINING, CORP. ("Air"), a corporation organized under the laws of the State of New York, WELDING METALLURGY, INC. (as successor by merger with WMS Merger Corp.) ("WM"), a corporation organized under the laws of the State of New York, NASSAU TOOL WORKS, INC. (formerly known as NTW Operating Inc.) ("Nassau"), a corporation organized under the laws of the State of New York, WOODBINE PRODUCTS, INC. ("WP"), a corporation organized under the laws of the State of New York, MILLER STUART INC. ("MS"), a corporation organized under the laws of the State of New York, EUR-PAC CORPORATION ("Eur-Pac"), a corporation organized under the laws of the State of Connecticut, AMK WELDING, INC. ("AMK") a corporation organized under the laws of the State of Connecticut, AMK WELDING, INC. ("AMK") a corporation organized under the laws of the State of Connecticut, AIR INDUSTRIES GROUP (as successor by merger with Air Industries Group, Inc. f/k/a Gales Industries Incorporated, a Delaware corporation) ("Air Group") a corporation organized under the laws of the State of Connecticut, AIR INDUSTRIES GROUP (as successor by merger with Air REALTY GROUP, LLC ("Realty" and collectively with Air Group and with the Borrower, the "Obligor"), a limited liability company organized under the laws of the State of Connecticut, and PNC BANK, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION ("PNC"), the various financial institutions named therein or which hereafter become a party thereto (together with PNC, collectively, "Lenders"), and PNC as agent for Lenders (in such capacity, "Agent"). Capitalized terms not otherwise defined herein shall have the meanings provided in the Loan Agreement.

FOR VALUE RECEIVED, Borrower hereby promises to pay to the order of PNC, at the office of Agent located at PNC Bank Center, Two Tower Center, 8th Floor, East Brunswick, New Jersey 08816, or at such other place as Agent may from time to time designate to Borrower in writing:

- (i) the principal sum of SEVEN MILLION THREE HUNDRED EIGHTY-EIGHT THOUSAND AND 00/100 DOLLARS (\$7,388,000.00), payable in accordance with the provisions of the Loan Agreement and subject to acceleration upon the occurrence of an Event of Default under the Loan Agreement or earlier termination of the Loan Agreement pursuant to the terms thereof;
- (ii) interest on the principal amount of this Note from time to time outstanding, payable at the Term Loan Rate in accordance with the provisions of the Loan Agreement. In no event, however, shall interest exceed the maximum interest rate permitted by law. Upon and after the occurrence of an Event of Default, and during the continuation thereof, interest shall be payable at the Default Rate; and

notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein, in the Loan Agreement and/or in any Other Document, all outstanding principal and interest hereunder is due and (iii) payable on the Termination Date.

This Note is one of the Term Notes referred to in the Loan Agreement and is secured, inter alia, by the liens granted pursuant to the Loan Agreement and the Other Documents, is entitled to the benefits of the Loan Agreement and the Other Documents and is subject to all of the agreements, terms and conditions therein contained.

This Note is subject to mandatory prepayment and may be voluntarily prepaid, in whole or in part, on the terms and conditions set forth in the Loan Agreement.

If an Event of Default under Section 10.7 or 10.8 of the Loan Agreement shall occur, then this Note shall immediately become due and payable, without notice, together with reasonable attorneys' fees if the collection hereof is placed in the hands of an attorney to obtain or enforce payment hereof. If any other Event of Default shall occur under the Loan Agreement or any of the Loan Documents, which is not cured within any applicable grace period, then this Note may, as provided in the Loan Agreement, be declared to be immediately due and payable, without notice, together with reasonable attorneys' fees, if the collection hereof is placed in the hands of an attorney to obtain or enforce payment hereof.

This Note shall be construed and enforced in accordance with the laws of the State of New York.

Borrower expressly waives any presentment, demand, protest, notice of protest, or notice of any kind except as expressly provided in the Loan Agreement.

ATTEST:

By: /s/ Kristie Petersen

Name: KRISTIE PETERSEN

Title: Secretary

AIR INDUSTRIES MACHINING, CORP.

By: /s/ Daniel R.Godin

Name: DANIEL R. GODIN

Title: President

ATTEST:

By: /s/ Kristie Petersen Name: KRISTIE PETERSEN

Title: Secretary

WELDING METALLURGY, INC. (as successor

by merger with WMS Merger Corp.)

By: /s/ Daniel R.Godin

Name: DANIEL R. GODIN

Title: President

ATTEST:

NASSAU TOOL WORKS, INC.

(formerly known as NTW Operating Inc.)

By: /s/ Kristie Petersen

Name: KRISTIE PETERSEN

Title: Secretary

By: /s/ Daniel R.Godin

Name: DANIEL R. GODIN

Title: President

ATTEST:

MILLER STUART INC.

By: <u>/s/ Kristie Petersen</u>

Name: KRISTIE PETERSEN

Title: Secretary

By: <u>/s/ Daniel R.Godin</u>

Name: DANIEL R. GODIN

Title: President

ATTEST:

WOODBINE PRODUCTS, INC.

By: /s/ Kristie Petersen

Name: KRISTIE PETERSEN

Title: Secretary

By: /s/ Daniel R.Godin

Name: DANIEL R. GODIN

Title: President

ATTEST:

**EUR-PAC CORPORATION** 

By: /s/ Kristie Petersen

Name: KRISTIE PETERSEN

Title: Secretary

By: <u>/s/ Daniel R.Godin</u>

Name: DANIEL R. GODIN

Title: President

ATTEST:

ELECTRONIC CONNECTION CORPORATION

By: /s/ Kristie Petersen

Name: KRISTIE PETERSEN

Title: Secretary

By: /s/ Daniel R.Godin

Name: DANIEL R. GODIN Title: President

3

ATTEST:

AMK WELDING, INC.

By: /s/ Kristie Petersen

Name: KRISTIE PETERSEN

Title: Secretary

By: /s/ Daniel R.Godin

Name: DANIEL R. GODIN

Title: President

ATTEST:

THE STERLING ENGINEERING CORPORATION (formerly known as SEC

Acquisition Corporation).

By: /s/ Kristie Petersen
Name: KRISTIE PETERSEN
Title: Secretary

By: /s/ Daniel R.Godin
Name: DANIEL R. GODIN
Title: President